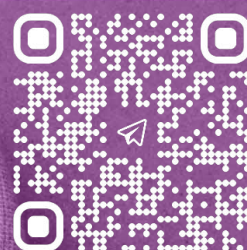


B B C

Speak out

3RD EDITION

B1+



Anna Richardson

Workbook

 **Pearson**

 Global
Scale of
English

B B C

Speak <out

3RD EDITION



Workbook

Lesson 1A

GRAMMAR | narrative tenses

VOCABULARY | describing possessions; materials

PRONUNCIATION | auxiliary verbs: weak forms

VOCABULARY

describing possessions

1 Choose the correct words to complete the texts.

One of my favourite possessions is my travel bag. It's made of soft brown ¹**wood** / **leather** and it's about thirty years old. It was a birthday present from my parents. Each time I use it, it reminds me of past journeys and the adventures I had when I was young. It's a bit ²**damaged** / **genuine** now and it isn't ³**special** / **worth** a lot, but it's very ⁴**special** / **inherited** to me.

My favourite item of clothing is a ⁵**genuine** / **worth** Mary Quant dress from the 1960s. It ⁶**inherited** / **belonged** to my mother and I ⁷**inherited** / **damaged** it from her – she was a fashion model in the 1960s and had lots of amazing clothes. It has a bright orange design. I think it's really ⁸**leather** / **cool**!

materials

2A Choose the correct word to complete the sentences.

- The house was at the end of a long drive with large gates.
a iron b rubber c glass
- She was wearing black jeans and a light blue, jacket.
a stone b silver c denim
- I always take my own bag to the supermarket instead of using a one.
a rubber b wood c plastic
- Lin doesn't wear any jewellery apart from a chain his mother gave him.
a rubber b gold c denim
- Chris lives in an old house with beautiful floors.
a stone b iron c rubber
- I bought some new knives last week. They're really sharp.
a steel b leather c diamond

B Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

cotton diamond glass rubber silver wood

- Petra's engagement ring is gold with a big
- This new ball I bought for the dog bounces high.
- Their school uniform is black trousers and a white shirt.
- Our table is made of taken from a local forest.
- His ring is made from, not gold.
- The in this window is difficult to see through.

GRAMMAR

narrative tenses

3A The sentences below have a mistake. Choose the best option to correct the mistake.

- Freddie was on his way to the airport when he realised he wasn't bringing his passport.
a didn't bring b brought c hadn't brought
- When I was a student, I work as a waiter in a Greek restaurant.
a had worked b am working c worked
- While I travelled around Mexico, I met my best friend.
a was travelling b am travelling c had travelled
- I getting the bus to work yesterday morning because it was raining heavily.
a had got b got c am getting

B Complete the story with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

A few years ago, I cycled from London to Istanbul! I ¹ (just / finish) university and I ² (try) to decide what to do next. I had the idea one evening while I ³ (watch) a TV programme about a chef who travelled from Italy to Turkey by boat. I ⁴ (never / make) a long journey on my bike before, but I thought a bike trip would be a great way to spend the autumn!

I set off at the end of August and ⁵ (arrive) in Istanbul in November. It was an amazing experience – I ⁶ (meet) lots of interesting people and saw some fantastic places. My favourite part of the trip was cycling along the River Danube in Austria – it was the most beautiful place I've ever been.

There were challenging parts of the trip, too. Sometimes I felt lonely or bored of camping. One night, while I ⁷ (camp) near Budapest, there was an enormous storm and my tent ⁸ (blow) away! That was definitely the worst part of the trip.




In November, while I was cycling into Istanbul, I suddenly ⁹ (realise) that my trip was almost over and I ¹⁰ (not want) it to end.

PRONUNCIATION

4 1.01 | auxiliary verbs: weak forms | Listen and complete each sentence with two words.

- They in Argentina.
- I realised I my passport.
- Eunho around the USA.
- They the film already.
- We in a small flat.
- My sister me the camera.
- She Spanish at university.
- He to Paris three times before.

LISTENING

- 5A**  **1.02** | Listen to the introduction to a radio programme. What is the programme about?
- a Possessions that people have had for a long time.
 - b Things that people find hard to throw or give away.
 - c Why people shouldn't have too many possessions.
- B**  **1.03** | Listen to the whole programme. Match the callers (1–3) with the topics (a–f). Some topics match more than one caller.
- a a musical instrument
 - b an item of clothing
 - c something that was given to them
 - d something they got in another country
 - e something that is damaged
 - f something that makes them think of their friends
- C**  **1.03** | Listen again. Answer the questions.
- 1 What does Caller 1 say about the band on her T-shirt?
 - a She still enjoys their music.
 - b They're still her favourite band.
 - c She doesn't like their music now.
 - 2 Why is it hard for Caller 1 to throw away her T-shirt?
 - a It makes her think about a happy time.
 - b She still wears it a lot.
 - c It is worth a lot of money.
 - 3 Where did Caller 2 buy his drum?
 - a in a music shop
 - b at a market
 - c from a university friend
 - 4 What does Caller 2 say about the drum?
 - a He plays it all the time.
 - b He repaired it after it broke.
 - c He doesn't know how to play it well.
 - 5 Why did Caller 3's husband give her a cat statue?
 - a Because she loves cats.
 - b She doesn't know.
 - c Because she collects statues of animals.
 - 6 Why did Caller 3 feel bad about throwing the statue away?
 - a Because it made her husband sad.
 - b Because her husband really liked it.
 - c Because it was a present.

WRITING

an advert to sell an item online

- 6A** Match the items in the adverts (A–D) with the topics below (1–6).
- 1 something that is in almost perfect condition
 - 2 something that doesn't cost anything
 - 3 something that is in very bad condition
 - 4 something that is only a few months old
 - 5 something that weighs a lot
 - 6 something that is very comfortable

A Three-seater sofa

Large brown leather sofa in good condition. ¹**A few marks, but no tears. Easy to fall asleep on!**

Price: £450

Size: 220 cm x 90 cm

Location: Brighton. Can deliver locally for a small fee.



B Piano

Very old piano (approximately 200 years old).

²**Beautiful dark wood, but damaged and needs some love! Free.**

Collection only from EH16



C Dark red rug

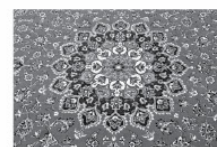
Large cotton rug. Dark red with a flower pattern.

³**Only three months old.**

Size: 200 cm x 300 cm

⁴**Condition: as new**

Price: £120



D Outdoor table and chairs

Solid iron garden furniture. ⁵**Very strong and heavy. Round table and four chairs.**

⁶**Table legs slightly damaged – need repairing.**

Price: £300



B Read the adverts again. Match the descriptions in note form (1–6) with the full sentences (a–f).

- a It is in the same condition as when it was new.
- b The legs are slightly damaged and need some repairs.
- c They are very strong and heavy.
- d It has marks on it, but it doesn't have any tears.
- e It is made from beautiful dark wood, but it is very damaged and needs some love!
- f It is only three months old.

7A Rewrite the descriptions (1–4) in note form by removing between one and four words.

- 1 It is in very good condition.
- 2 The price includes two chairs.
- 3 It is new and in perfect condition.
- 4 This is in used condition. The zip is slightly damaged.

B Choose three or four items that you could sell online. Write short descriptions using note form.

Lesson 1B

GRAMMAR | verb patterns

VOCABULARY | personal preferences

PRONUNCIATION | stress in prepositional phrases

VOCABULARY

personal preferences

1 A Choose the correct word to complete the sentences.

- 1 Kwame succeeded in finding his **pleasure** / **dream** / **fan** job as a designer.
- 2 I don't have a car, but I live in the city centre so I can **do without** / **appreciate** / **taste** one.
- 3 Tiny homes are **dream** / **ideal** / **appreciate** for busy people.
- 4 My **pleasures** / **dreams** / **tastes** have changed. I used to love purple and now I can't stand it.
- 5 Minimalism is **not for me** / **the taste** / **without** because I like having lots of things around me.
- 6 Lara loves inviting friends and family to her house. It gives her **tastes** / **dreams** / **pleasure**.

B Complete the conversation with the words in the box.

a fan of appreciate do without
ideal pleasure tastes

- A: Hi Seb, how's your new house?
B: It's great! It's tiny, but it's ¹ for me. It doesn't take long to clean!
A: Have you got room for all your stuff?
B: I don't have much. I'm not ² crowded rooms that are full of things. Having fewer possessions allows me to ³ the important things in life.
A: Have you got a garden?
B: No, but I can ⁴ one. There's a park nearby. How about you?
A: Well, I've got very different ⁵ to you! I love lots of colourful objects. They remind me of people and places and give me ⁶

GRAMMAR

verb patterns

2 A Choose the correct word or phrase to complete the sentences.

- 1 I finally succeeded in my driving test.
a pass b to pass c passing
- 2 Jem always dreamt about in a house in the country.
a living b live c to live
- 3 We're looking forward to house soon!
a a move b moving c move
- 4 I always put off my apartment.
a clean b cleaning c to clean
- 5 We didn't want to go to the party, but it turned out really good fun.
a be b to be c being
- 6 You should think about away some of your clothes – you have so many!
a give b giving c to give

B Complete the text with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

Jacqueline Simmons, architect

Jacqueline is one of Canada's most successful architects and has designed buildings all over the world.

Jacqui was interested in buildings from a young age and grew up ¹ (make) homes for her toys to live in. After finishing school, she first went to college to study art and then went on ² (do) a degree in architecture at the University of British Columbia.

After university, she succeeded in ³ (get) a job at a top architecture firm in New York and worked there for ten years before she set up her own firm. 'I remember ⁴ (feel) really frightened about starting my own company, but it turned out ⁵ (be) the best thing I've ever done. I love having my own business!'

She believes in ⁶ (create) homes that people really enjoy ⁷ (live) in. 'Some architects only care about ⁸ (produce) exciting or super-modern buildings, but people need to have cupboards and space for their sofa!'

Now aged sixty-eight, she doesn't plan on ⁹ (retire) anytime soon. 'I love my job and there's still a lot I want ¹⁰ (do). I still dream about ¹¹ (design) wonderful homes for people. I don't think I'll ever want to stop ¹² (do) this job.'

PRONUNCIATION

3 A 1.04 | stress in prepositional phrases | Listen and write the missing unstressed word in each prepositional phrase.

- 1 Emi believes living a simple life.
- 2 I dream living by the sea.
- 3 Jo really cares saving the environment.
- 4 Thea concentrates doing one thing at a time.
- 5 Pablo succeeded passing all his exams.
- 6 You should think buying fewer clothes.

B 1.04 | Listen again and repeat.

READING

4A Read the article. Number the designer's advice (a–d) in order. There is one extra piece of advice.

- a don't have too many possessions
- b use light colours
- c paint the walls dark colours
- d consider where to store your stuff

B Read the article again. Are the statements True (T) or False (F)?

- 1 New houses built in the UK now are not as big as they used to be.
- 2 'Micro-flats' are apartments that are at least 37 m² in size.
- 3 The article states that dark rooms look brighter if the walls are white.
- 4 Putting your possessions on shelves can make a room seem bigger.
- 5 If you have a small house, you should avoid having too many things that you don't need.
- 6 The article says you shouldn't buy something if you don't need it.

C Complete the information with the numbers from the article.

- 1 How much smaller houses are now compared to seventy years ago: %
- 2 The number of flats in London that are 'micro-flats': in
- 3 The smallest size that the UK government recommends homes should be: m²
- 4 The length of time it has taken for the number of things we buy to double: years
- 5 The century that the artist William Morris lived in: th

D Read the extracts from the article. Are they facts (F) or opinions (O)?

- 1 British homes are getting smaller.
- 2 New houses in the UK are, on average, twenty percent smaller than those built seventy years ago.
- 3 One in fifteen flats in London is now smaller than the 37 m² the government recommends as a minimum.
- 4 Many people think that you should paint small or dark rooms white or another light colour to make them look bigger and brighter.
- 5 I recommend using dark, calm colours like dark blue or dark green.
- 6 For me, wall shelves are great.
- 7 We consume twice as many things as we did fifty years ago.
- 8 I think that's great advice to follow in the twenty-first century, too.

According to recent research, British homes are getting smaller. The results of one study suggest that new houses in the UK are, on average, twenty percent smaller than those built seventy years ago. Even if you don't live in a new house, the chances are that if you live in the centre of a British city, you probably won't have that much space. The cost of houses means that many people now live in small apartments, and some people even live in 'micro-flats'. (*The Guardian* newspaper reports that about one in fifteen flats in London are now smaller than the 37 m² the government recommends as a minimum.)

But small homes don't have to feel small or crowded. With some simple changes, you can make your living space feel calm, comfortable and larger than it actually is. Here, interior designer Jason Chen shares his top tips with you.

My first piece of advice is to use colour. Many people think that you should paint small or dark rooms white or another light colour to make them look bigger and brighter, but I disagree. If a room is dark because it doesn't have a window, it will always look dark, even if you paint it white. Instead, I recommend using dark, calm colours like dark blue or dark green – the room will be much more interesting and actually, dark walls often make small rooms feel much bigger.

Secondly, think about how you store your possessions. Another way to make your rooms look bigger is to put shelves up on the walls rather than have big, heavy pieces of furniture. For me, wall shelves are great because as well as being a useful way to store your possessions, they can be used to display art, photos, plants or other things that give you pleasure.

Finally, try to keep your home free from stuff – that's all those things you don't really need that makes your house look messy. I recently read a report which said that we buy twice as many things as we did fifty years ago, so it's no surprise that our houses are full of stuff. Before you buy anything, think about whether or not you really need it. The 19th-century artist William Morris said that you shouldn't have anything in your house that isn't beautiful or useful and I think that's great advice to follow in the 21st century, too.

Lesson 1C

HOW TO ... | leave phone messages
VOCABULARY | phrasal verbs: housework
PRONUNCIATION | intonation in polite requests

VOCABULARY

phrasal verbs: housework

1 A Complete the phrasal verbs in the sentences. The first letter of each word is given.

- We don't have any bread. Could you p..... some u..... on your way home, please?
- James never t..... o..... food that's gone bad from the fridge. I can't stand it!
- Don't leave your clothes on the floor! H..... them u.....
- The rubbish bin is full. I'm going to t..... it o.....
- It's freezing in here! Could you t..... u..... the heating?
- The living room is a mess. Let's t..... it u.....
- Did you remember to l..... u..... when you left the house?
- I don't understand what to do. Could you g..... o..... the instructions again, please?

B Complete the conversation using words from the box.

hang lock pick taking
throwing tidy turning

- A: What a mess! We need to ¹..... up before the party tonight! Could you ²..... up those shirts in the wardrobe, please?
- B: Anything else?
- A: Would you mind ³..... out that milk which has gone off and ⁴..... out the bins?
- B: Sure. What are you going to do?
- A: I'm going to ⁵..... up some pizzas for later.

How to ...

leave phone messages

2 A **1.05** | Listen and match the phone messages (1–4) with the requests (a–d).

- | | |
|-----------|-----------------------------|
| Message 1 | a pick somebody up |
| Message 2 | b tidy up the house |
| Message 3 | c look for something |
| Message 4 | d phone someone |

B **1.05** | Listen again and choose the correct option.

Message 1

- Claire invited Sandro to dinner / **a party** at her house.
- Sandro left his jumper / **scarf** at Claire's house.

Message 2

- Al has missed the bus / **train**.
- School finishes at **3.10** / 3.15.

Message 3

- Lucy won't arrive home from work until **6** / 6.30.
- Lucy asks Dan to **hang up the clothes** / take the rubbish out.

Message 4

- The conference starts at **10.30** / 11.30.
- Adam has to take his **ID** / laptop with him.

C **1.06** | Listen to the recording. Write what you hear. You will hear the sentences only once.

-
-
-
-

PRONUNCIATION

3 A **1.07** | intonation in polite requests | Listen to two speakers making the requests (1–6). Choose the speaker, A or B, who uses polite intonation.

- Would you mind calling me back? **A / B**
- Do you think you could make a copy of the document? **A / B**
- I wonder if you could help me tidy up? **A / B**
- Will you pick some food up on your way home? **A / B**
- Could you walk the dog, please? **A / B**
- Can you turn the heating up, please? **A / B**

B **1.07** | Listen again and repeat the polite versions.

SPEAKING

4 A Complete the phone message with the words in the box.

call calling could favour let
message reached wonder

- A: Hi. You've ¹..... Anna's mobile. I'm sorry I can't take your ²..... right now, but please leave a ³..... and I'll get back to you as soon as possible.
- B: Hi Anna, Monika here. I was ⁴..... to see if you could do me a ⁵..... I've left my notes on my desk and I ⁶..... if you ⁷..... bring them to the meeting for me, please. They're in a yellow folder. Could you ⁸..... me know when you get this message? Thanks!

B **1.08** | Listen and check.

C **1.09** | You are B in the message in Ex 4A. Listen and speak after the beep. Record yourself if you can.

D Listen to your recording and compare it with the model in Ex 4B.

Lesson 1D

GRAMMAR | *except for, apart from, (not) even*
LISTENING | a discussion about gadgets

GRAMMAR

except for, apart from, (not) even

1 A Choose the correct word or phrase to complete the sentences.

- I enjoy watching all sport football.
a apart b except c not even
- Apart calling my family, I don't really use my phone.
a for b from c of
- I never get up late, at the weekends.
a not even b except c apart
- I haven't told anyone except Daria.
a from b for c that
- Ahmed didn't like the film and he usually loves action films.
a Not even b Even c Except
- My sisters look very similar, Jane is slightly taller.
a apart b except for c except

B Complete the forum discussion posts with one word in each gap.

Apart ¹ your phone, what gadget couldn't you live without?

Emily: I couldn't live without my headphones. I listen to music all the time – on the bus, at work, at the gym and ² in bed!

Theepan: I have lots of gadgets and I could live without all of them ³ for my laptop.

Jo: I don't need any gadgets, ⁴ even my phone. I think people rely on technology far too much these days.

Marcin: I think I could live without all technology. I don't ⁵ use my phone ⁶ to call my family.

C The sentences below have a mistake. Choose the best option to correct the mistake.

- The food was so awful, I even finished it.
a not even finished b didn't even c even finish
- I don't use any gadgets, apart my phone.
a except from my phone b apart from my phone c except that
- Apart for James, I haven't invited anyone to the party.
a Apart b Except from c Except for
- A picnic sounds great, apart it's going to rain this afternoon.
a except it's going b except for it's going c even it's going

LISTENING

2 A **1.10** | Listen to the introduction to a radio programme. What is a *digital detox*?

- when you reduce the number of gadgets that you have
- when you stop using technology or gadgets for a certain amount of time
- when you try to reduce the amount of time you spend using technology

B **1.11** | Listen to the whole programme. Are the statements True (T) or False (F)?

- Nancy spent a whole week without using any screens.
- Nancy doesn't usually use her phone in bed.
- Nancy discovered that she uses her phone more than the average amount of time.
- Nancy felt anxious that she wouldn't be able to read important emails during her digital detox.
- Nancy couldn't find out what time films were on at the cinema during her digital detox.
- Nancy didn't sleep as much as usual when she couldn't use her phone.
- After her digital detox, Nancy realised that she does not need to use her phone so much.
- Nancy would like to have another digital detox in the future.

C **1.11** | Complete the sentences with one word in each gap. The first letter of each word is given. Listen again and check.

- Spending too much time on phones and computers is bad for people's physical and m..... health.
- People in the UK use their phones for an a..... of four hours a day.
- It was a s..... for Nancy that she looked at her phone every ten minutes.
- Nancy realised that she uses her phone for p..... things such as checking her bank account.
- Nancy's c..... with her boyfriend improved because she wasn't distracted by her phone.



Lesson 2A

GRAMMAR | present perfect continuous

VOCABULARY | making changes

PRONUNCIATION | weak form of *been*

VOCABULARY

making changes

1 A Choose the correct word to complete the sentences.

1 I can never say 'no' to chocolate. I just can't it!

a stick b set c resist

2 Ji is making to eat five portions of vegetables every day.

a a goal b an effort c an aim

3 She tries to go swimming three times a week, but she doesn't always to do it.

a achieve b stick c manage

4 Every January I write a list of goals for the year, but I don't always them.

a achieve b set c stick

5 Samira often off doing tasks she doesn't enjoy and leaves them to the last minute.

a sets b puts c takes

6 If you want to change a habit, it's important to realistic goals.

a stick b put c set

B Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in the box and a preposition.

give keep put stick take

1 My tooth really hurts. I can't going to the dentist any longer.

2 Ping has lots more energy since she eating fast food – she only eats healthy food now.

3 I told him I was late and had to leave, but he just talking.

4 Filippo only running last year and he's already run a 50 km race!

5 It's easy to set yourself goals, but it's much harder to them!

C Read the blog and choose the correct alternative.

Every year on my birthday, I write a list of things I want to ¹**achieve** / **goal** that year. I usually ²**set** / **put** myself one main goal, like going to bed earlier or giving up ³**to drink** / **drinking** coffee.

A few years ago, I decided that I would take ⁴**on** / **up** sea swimming. My first swim was at the end of February and the water was freezing! I only managed ⁵**to stay** / **staying** in the water for about ten seconds! I didn't want to go back the next day, but I was determined to stick ⁶**to** / **of** my plan and kept reminding myself of how good I would feel if I kept ⁷**up** / **on** going. Some days, when it was cold, I had to ⁸**do** / **make** an effort to get in the water, but I always did it in the end.

GRAMMAR

present perfect continuous

2 A Complete the sentences with the present perfect continuous form of the verbs in brackets. Use contractions where possible.

1 Maria (work) here for about forty years. She started when she was twenty one.

2 I (try) to give up eating crisps, but I just can't resist them!

3 We (live) in Bristol for about three years. We love it here!

4 You should take a break. You (look) at your computer screen all morning.

5 Zuzanna is really good at the piano. How long (she / play)?

6 Recently, I (make) an effort to go to bed early. I feel much better.

7 We haven't been for a walk yet. It (rain) all day.

8 Have you (listen to) Jack Wilson's new podcast? It's so interesting!

B The sentences below have a mistake. Choose the best option to correct the mistake.

1 I've been knowing my best friend since we were five.

a I knew b I know c I've known

2 I'm exhausted! I been working all morning!

a I've been working
b I work
c I've working

3 Maxime lives here for five years.

a been living
b is living
c has been living

4 I have these boots for ten years. They're a bit damaged now.

a I've been having
b I've had
c I'm having

PRONUNCIATION

3 A **2.01** | **weak form of *been*** | Listen and choose the sentence (a or b) with the correct underlined stress.

1 a How long have you been living in Sydney?

b How long have you been living in Sydney?

2 a She's been working here for five years.

b She's been working here for five years.

3 a They've been playing tennis all morning.

b They've been playing tennis all morning.

4 a Have you been waiting for a long time?

b Have you been waiting for a long time?

B **2.01** | Listen again and repeat. Pay attention to the weak pronunciation of *been* /bɪn/.

READING

4A Read the title and introduction to the article. Choose what the article is about (a–c).

- a Why you should break bad habits
- b How to become healthier and more successful
- c How to make small improvements to your life

How to change your life without too much effort

Do you often set yourself impossible goals or feel stressed because you haven't achieved everything you planned to? I know I used to! Every January, I'd write a list of all the bad habits I wanted to break and tell myself, 'this year I'll definitely be more successful!' I never managed to stick to my plans and I felt like a failure. Last year I decided that I wasn't going to give anything up, apart from setting goals! Instead, I made small changes that really improved my life. So, if you would like to try something different this year, here are my top three life-changing tips!

1

Apparently, only one in five people in the UK get the recommended eight hours of sleep a night and I definitely wasn't one of them! I often stayed up late looking at social media or binge-watching a series on my phone. I told myself, 'just one more episode then I'll go to bed' but before I knew it, it was 3 a.m. So, I bought an alarm clock and started leaving my phone in another room when I went to bed. I go to sleep hours earlier than I used to and have so much more energy during the day!

B Read the article again and match the headings (a–c) with the paragraphs (1–3).

- a Focus on the good stuff
- b Get outside every day
- c Don't look at a screen in bed

C Find the quotes in the article. What is the writer's purpose for using them? Choose two purposes (1–4).

- 1 to give examples and make suggestions clearer for the reader
- 2 to create a connection with the reader, because the reader can imagine saying these things
- 3 to give the reader ideas of what to do in a situation
- 4 to make the article more interesting, similar to the way that dialogue does in stories



2

Every night, I write down three things that made me feel happy or that I'm grateful for that day. They aren't usually big things. Often they're small, everyday things like walking in the park after work or my boyfriend making me a cup of coffee. Getting into the habit of being grateful has definitely improved my mental health. I feel much more positive, less anxious and less stressed. It only takes five minutes a day, so it's really worth doing.

3

We all know that exercise is good for our physical and mental health, but sometimes it's difficult to get started. You tell yourself, 'I'm too busy to go to the gym today, I'll go tomorrow instead.' But I promise you that if you go for a walk every day, you'll always feel better. It doesn't have to be a long walk. Even ten minutes outside in the fresh air is good for our bodies and our brains.

D Read the article again. Are the statements True (T) or False (F)?

- 1 In the past, the writer sometimes managed to achieve her goals.
- 2 Last year she decided not to set herself any goals.
- 3 Most people in the UK get less sleep than they should.
- 4 The writer used to stay up late watching TV and listening to podcasts.
- 5 Focusing on three positive things every day makes the writer feel happier and more relaxed.
- 6 The writer says that a short walk every day is good for physical and mental health.

Lesson 2B

GRAMMAR | relative clauses

VOCABULARY | collocations: feelings and behaviour

PRONUNCIATION | chunking in relative clauses

VOCABULARY

collocations: feelings and behaviour

1 A Choose the correct word or phrase to complete the sentences.

- Leo was in a really **bad** / **upset** / **good** mood. I don't know what was wrong with him!
- It's my **guilty** / **fault** / **comment** that we're late. I should have left earlier.
- I don't feel **guilty** / **comfortable** / **upset** with groups of people. I prefer spending time with a few good friends.
- Josh didn't go to the party because he didn't feel **guilty** / **in a bad mood** / **like it**.
- I find it very difficult to say 'no' when a friend asks me to **make** / **do** / **get** them a favour.
- Barbara never **makes** / **says** / **does** negative comments about the way people look.

B Complete the texts with the words in the box. There are two extra words.

argument comfortable comment fault
favour feel good guilty mood upset



I don't really care what other people think about me! For example, if someone makes a negative ¹ on something I've posted on social media, I don't get ² I just think that perhaps they're in a bad ³ I like to do things that make me feel happy rather than things other people want to do. If I don't ⁴ like doing something, I won't do it.



I'd do anything to avoid an ⁵! It's easier just to agree with other people's opinions than say something that hurts them and then feel like it's my ⁶ I always say 'yes' when someone asks me to do them a ⁷ even if it's something I don't really want to do. I don't feel ⁸ saying 'no'.

GRAMMAR

relative clauses

2 A Choose the correct word or phrase to complete the sentences.

- This is the area I used to live.
a which b when c where
- Ken is my friend brother you know.
a whose b who c that
- Do you remember the time it snowed for a week?
a which b who c when
- Vicki is someone avoids arguments.
a which b who c whose
- I always put off tasks I don't enjoy.
a who b when c which
- People set themselves impossible goals won't achieve them.
a which b that c whose

B Read the pairs of sentences and choose the ones that are possible. Sometimes both a and b are possible.

- a Tom is a friend that I met at university.
b Tom is a friend I met at university.
- a The park where I go running is really beautiful.
b The park that I go running is really beautiful.
- a Cho was the only one to stay up late last night.
b Cho was the only one who stayed up late.
- a We didn't see the woman driving the car.
b We didn't see the woman who drove the car.
- a The restaurant we went to was fantastic.
b The restaurant when we went to was fantastic.

C Join the sentences using defining relative clauses.

- It was nine o'clock. My sister phoned me.
It was nine o'clock when my sister phoned me.
- Jill took me to the shop. She bought her new bike.
- This is the app. It helps me learn Italian.
- Yusuf is the Turkish man. You like his dog.
- The woman lives next door. She is an actress.
- Is this the website? You were talking about it.

PRONUNCIATION

3 A 2.02 | chunking in relative clauses | Listen to the sentences. Choose the words where the relative clause is spoken as a chunk.

- I'm not someone who feels relaxed in big groups.
- The only time when I get up late is the weekend.
- I try to avoid places that are busy.
- Someone pushed in front of me in a queue today, which was really annoying.
- Pablo is someone who always tells the truth.
- I think people who work in restaurants should get free food.

B 2.02 | Listen again and repeat.

LISTENING



4A **2.03** | Listen to the podcast. Number the topics (a–f) in the order that Miguel talks about them.

- a visiting art galleries
- b eating things he didn't like
- c being invited to the cinema
- d apologising for things he didn't do
- e spending a week camping in the jungle
- f having more space in his apartment

B Which things (a–f) in Ex 4A relate to these statements (1–2)?

- 1 doing what other people want
- 2 doing what Miguel wants

C **2.03** | Listen again and choose the correct options.

- 1 Miguel says he used to worry about
 - a disagreeing with other people's opinions.
 - b other people's opinions of him.
 - c what things he should eat.
- 2 Miguel didn't have enough time to
 - a see his friends.
 - b do his job well.
 - c do the things he enjoyed.
- 3 Miguel stopped being a 'people pleaser' after he
 - a watched a television programme.
 - b read a book.
 - c read a magazine article.
- 4 Miguel says that now he has more time, energy and
 - a friends.
 - b money.
 - c interests.
- 5 Miguel says if you don't want to do something,
 - a you should tell your friends the truth.
 - b you should give an excuse.
 - c you should do it anyway.
- 6 Miguel says he once felt guilty about
 - a refusing his friends' invitations.
 - b doing things he wanted to do.
 - c not being truthful to his friends.

5 **2.04** | Listen to the recording. Write what you hear. You will hear the sentences only once.

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4

WRITING

emails to decline invitations

6A Complete the emails with the words in the box.

arrange convenient have
make office put

1

Hi Hugo and Piotr,



We need to have a meeting about the programme for the annual conference. Could we meet on Wednesday morning? I'm sorry it's such short notice, but we need to discuss it as soon as possible. Can you get back to me and let me know what time works for you?

Best wishes,

Joanna

2

Hi Joanna,



I'm afraid that Wednesday isn't ¹ for me. I'm out of the ² all day. I wonder if we could ³ it for Thursday or Friday instead? I'm free in the mornings. Let me know when suits you.

Regards,

Hugo

3

Hi Joanna,



Thanks for your email. I'm afraid that I can't ⁴ the meeting. There's another meeting which I ⁵ to go to on Wednesday morning. Would you mind if we ⁶ it off until the following week?

Thanks,

Andrea

B Find examples in emails 2 and 3 of when the writers do these things.

- 1 decline an invitation
- 2 give a reason
- 3 suggest an alternative

C Write your own reply to email 1 in Ex 6A. Decline the invitation, give a reason why and suggest an alternative. Use the language in Ex 6B to help you. Write at least 40 words.

Lesson 2C

HOW TO ... | talk about things that annoy you

VOCABULARY | pet hates

PRONUNCIATION | stress and intonation to show annoyance

VOCABULARY

pet hates

1 A Choose the correct alternatives to complete the sentences.

- 1 If you want to buy tickets, you'll need to **lift** / **join** the queue over there.
- 2 Why do some people **drop** / **lift** litter when they're standing right next to a bin?!
- 3 I hate it when I'm trying to walk somewhere, and people don't **get out of** / **give** my way!
- 4 Ravi always tries to **reply** / **respond** to difficult situations in a calm way.
- 5 So many people just **ignore** / **hear** public announcements! I really don't understand.
- 6 The children behaved really **well** / **rude** in class today.
- 7 You need to get up earlier. You're always in a **rush** / **problem** in the morning.
- 8 Zeynep's always **arguing** / **annoying** with someone. She's definitely not a people-pleaser!

B Complete the conversation using words from the box.

badly hurry join jump
react reply rude way

A: What's your pet hate?

B: People who walk slowly! I hate it when I'm in a
1 and people get in my 2
It also bugs me when people 3 the
queue. What about you?

A: I hate it when children behave 4 in
restaurants and their parents don't 5

How to ...

talk about things that annoy you

2 A 2.05 | Listen to people talking about their pet hates. Match the conversations (1–3) with the things that annoy them (a–e). There are two extra options.

Conversation 1
Conversation 2
Conversation 3

- a public transport
- b very noisy people
- c people who talk about other people
- d flatmates
- e people who use their phones all the time

B 2.05 | Listen again. Complete the sentences with one word in each gap.

- 1 You know what really me?
- 2 Yeah, it's so!
- 3 My flatmate is leaving his dirty dishes in the sink.
- 4 It really on my nerves.
- 5 He's so lazy and it really me!
- 6 That would really me, too.
- 7 It me mad when I get on the train in the morning and there are no seats.
- 8 I can't it when I'm waiting at the bus stop and there are so many people.

PRONUNCIATION

3 A 2.06 | stress and intonation to show annoyance | Listen and choose the word in each sentence with the most stress.

- 1 It annoys me when people drop litter.
- 2 I can't bear it when people play loud music.
- 3 It gets on my nerves when people are always late.
- 4 I can't stand it when people disagree with me.
- 5 It bugs me when people jump the queue.
- 6 My husband is always losing his house keys.

B 2.06 | Listen again and repeat.

SPEAKING

4 A 2.07 | Complete the conversation with the words in the box. Then listen and check.

bear bugs checking crazy
forever it nerves so

A: I can't 1 it when I'm with a friend and they keep looking at their phone.

B: Yes, it really 2 me, too. Last night I was in a restaurant with a friend, and she was constantly 3 her messages.

A: That's 4 annoying! And it drives me 5 when people take photos of their food and put them on social media while you're having dinner!

B: Yes, my friend does that, too. She's 6 posting photos, then checking to see if anyone has made a comment. It really gets on my 7!

A: Totally. I can't stand 8 , either. When I'm with a friend I want to talk to them, not sit and watch them on their phone!

B 2.08 | You are B in Ex 4A. Listen and speak after the beep. Record the conversation if you can.

C Listen to your recording and compare it to Ex 4A.

Lesson 2D

READING | personal experiences

READING

1 A Read the introduction to the article. Choose the incorrect option (a–d) for each question.

- 1 What does Bruno Redmond do?
 - a He gets near wild animals.
 - b He works on TV.
 - c He stars in action films.
 - d He goes to different places for work.
- 2 Which types of places has he visited?
 - a deserts
 - b lakes
 - c jungles
 - d oceans

B Read the article. Match the questions (a–f) with the paragraphs (1–6).

- a What is your strongest memory of an experience with an animal?
- b How do you stay safe around dangerous animals?
- c What bad experiences have you had?
- d How did your interest in the natural world start?
- e What are you going to do next?
- f Where do you like working the most?

C Read the article again. Choose the correct option (a–c).

- 1 Bruno says he loves wild places because
 - a he went camping when he was a child.
 - b he grew up on a farm.
 - c he had lots of pets.
- 2 Bruno enjoys working in the jungle because
 - a he's worked there more than in other places.
 - b he's particularly interested in plants.
 - c there are lots of different types of wildlife.
- 3 Bruno wasn't afraid of the shark because
 - a he had swum with them many times before.
 - b the shark was very calm.
 - c he knew that they weren't dangerous.
- 4 Bruno says that you need to be calm around dangerous animals because
 - a they can tell if you are frightened.
 - b they might attack you.
 - c they might run away if you are nervous.
- 5 Bruno didn't complete his Nile journey because
 - a it took longer than he thought it would take.
 - b it was more difficult than he thought.
 - c something terrible happened during the trip.
- 6 Bruno says that it's difficult to see snow leopards in the wild because
 - a they're very rare.
 - b they live in areas that are difficult to get to.
 - c they don't go near humans.

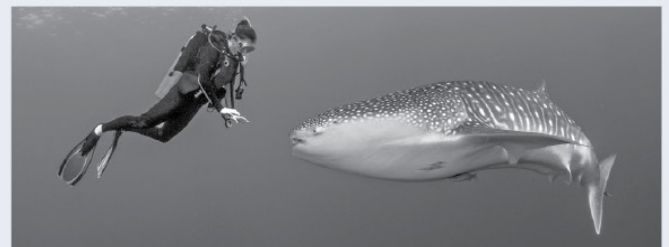
An interview with Bruno Redmond

Television presenter Bruno Redmond is best known for his documentaries which combine travel and nature with plenty of action. His programmes have taken him across deserts, jungles, oceans and mountains to some of the most amazing places on Earth, and he has come face to face with the world's most dangerous animals. He spoke to us about his life and work.

¹When I was young, we lived on a farm, so I grew up with ducks, goats and donkeys around me. My parents loved nature and we spent a lot of time outside. In the holidays, we went camping in the mountains or forests. My love of wild places comes from those trips.

²I've been very lucky in my career – I've climbed the highest mountains in the world, explored secret caves and swam in every ocean. But my favourite place to work is the jungle. There are animals all around you – on the forest floor, in the flowers, the trees. Nowhere else on Earth has such a variety of animal life.

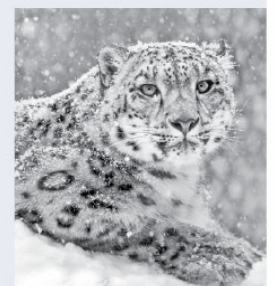
³I was swimming off the coast of Australia when suddenly a whale shark, several metres long, appeared. It came up to me, then slowly swam all around me. I'd never been so close to such a large animal, but it was so peaceful that I wasn't scared at all. It was an experience I won't forget.



⁴You need to be relaxed and confident. People say that animals can smell fear, and it's true. When you're working with animals like crocodiles or lions, you need to stay calm. If you can't, you shouldn't be there.

⁵When I was twenty, I tried to walk the length of the Nile on my own – a journey over 4,000 miles from the mountains of Rwanda to the Mediterranean. It was a total disaster! I'd never done anything like it before and I wasn't prepared for how tough it would be. I had to give up half the way through the journey.

⁶I'm going to spend the next month in the Himalayas looking for snow leopards. Hardly anyone sees them in the wild because they're very shy of people and good at hiding. I love big cats and I've been trying to see snow leopards for years, but I haven't been successful yet.



GRAMMAR

1 Choose the correct alternatives to complete the text.

Last year, I finally ¹**achieved / had achieved** my goal of buying a house by the sea. ²**I'd always dreamt / I was always dreaming** of living in a small house near the beach, but until last year, I ³**was having / had** to live near my office in the city centre. I didn't like living in the city and I ⁴**was getting / had got** really stressed at work, so I decided to look for a new job somewhere else.

Last March I succeeded in getting a job in Almeria and moved there. I ⁵**was hearing / had heard** that it was a good place to live, but no one ⁶**had told / had been telling** me how beautiful the city was. One day last summer, while I ⁷**was walking / had walked** along the beach, I saw a house for sale. It ⁸**was / had been** exactly the house I had always imagined myself living in. I bought it that day and moved in a month later. I've been living there for six months now, and I've never been happier!

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in the box.

be earn eat live meet pick up
play stay study swim

- Elsa always dreamt about in an apartment in Paris, and now she does!
- Ahmed never cared about a lot of money.
- After school, Clare went on medicine at university.
- I gave up meat twenty years ago.
- We're really looking forward to you.
- Don't forget some milk later!
- I'll never forget in the Pacific Ocean for the first time.
- Wei went on tennis even after he hurt his knee.
- Do you remember at Tom's house in Spain a few years ago?
- I thought it was going to rain but it turned out a beautiful day!

3 Complete the sentences using the present perfect simple or present perfect continuous form of the verbs in brackets. If both are possible, use the present perfect continuous.

- I (know) Aline all my life.
- Piotr and Sam (live) together since they were at university.
- I'm exhausted. I (clean) the house all day without a break.
- Lisa always (like) trying new sports.
- Where have you been? I (try) to call you all morning!
- We (study) Spanish for five years.

4 The sentences below have a mistake. Choose the best option to correct the mistake.

- That's the building which I got married.
a when b where c that
- The film what I watched last night was great!
a which b who c when
- Timo's the friend that apartment I stayed in last year.
a who b where c whose
- Yoga is good for people which want to relax more.
a whose b that c where

5 Choose the correct alternatives to complete the sentences.

- I don't like vegetables apart **of / from** peas.
- The shop is open every day **apart / except** Sundays.
- Everyone I know uses social media, **even / apart** my grandfather.
- The restaurant looks good **except / apart** it's very expensive.
- I think I've upset Will, he didn't **except / even** say hello to me this morning.
- All the students were on time except **for / from** Genevieve.

6 For each question, write the correct answer. Write one word for each gap.

The Life-Changing Magic of Tidying Up

Marie Kondo is a Japanese author ¹ has spent most of her life teaching people how to organise their possessions. She started her own tidying business as a 19-year-old while she ² studying at university in Tokyo and has ³ helping people to transform their homes ever since.

Her first book, *The Life-Changing Magic of Tidying Up*, was published in 2010 and went on ⁴ become a bestseller around the world. She ⁵ since written several other books and presented her own television series, *Tidying Up with Marie Kondo*.

Marie Kondo believes that people can improve all areas of their lives by changing the way they feel about their belongings. Her tidying techniques are based around one simple idea: only keep the things ⁶ make you feel happy and throw away the things that don't.

VOCABULARY

- 7  Complete the conversation using words from the box.

belonged cool damage glass
inherited special steel worth

A: I love your ring. Is it new?

B: No, it's old. It ¹ _____ to my grandmother and I ² _____ it when she died last year.

A: It's pretty. Are the stones diamonds?

B: No, they're just ³ _____. It isn't ⁴ _____ very much, but it's ⁵ _____ to me because my grandmother wore it every day.

- 8 Complete the words. The first letter is given.

- 1 My d _____ job would be an architect.
- 2 Javier isn't a f _____ of visiting museums.
- 3 Harry gets p _____ from helping other people.
- 4 My sister and I like the same type of music, but we have very different t _____ in films.
- 5 I really a _____ all the help you give me.
- 6 Li doesn't need many things, but he can't d _____ w _____ his coffee machine!
- 7 Living in the countryside isn't f _____ m _____. I love big cities!
- 8 Hana's new flat is i _____ for her. It's the perfect size and close to her office.

- 9 Complete the post with the phrasal verbs in the box.

give up hang up lock up put off
stick to take out tidy up turn up

Help!

I've just moved into a flat with three other students. They're really friendly and fun, but they're all so lazy. They never help me

¹ _____ the living kitchen. I always do everything. I ² _____ the bins, and I even ³ _____ their coats next to the door. I wrote a list of tasks for everyone to do, but the others didn't do theirs – they said they were busy and ⁴ _____ doing them because they knew that I'd just do them.

Sandra is the worst flatmate. She likes to

⁵ _____ the heating in her room when it isn't even cold. Often, she forgets to ⁶ _____ when she's the last one to leave the house.

Last week I decided I was going to ⁷ _____ doing all the housework and let them tidy their own mess, but I couldn't ⁸ _____ it – it was so messy after two days that I had to clean. I can't stand it anymore, what should I do?

- 10 Replace the words in bold with the words in the box.

achieve comfortable comments
effort fault goals ignore mood

- 1 Chun always apologises even when it isn't his **guilty**.
- 2 Jack was in a really bad **upset** yesterday.
- 3 I hate it when people make negative **arguments** on my social media posts.
- 4 Jayden doesn't feel **favour** talking to people he doesn't know.
- 5 I worked all day, but I didn't **resist** very much.
- 6 It's a good idea to set yourself **dreams** at the start of every week.
- 7 Rob says he's going to make an **effect** to do more exercise.
- 8 Cho's always telling me what I should do, but I just **argue** her.

- 11 Match the sentence beginnings (1–6) with the endings (a–f).

- 1 It drives me crazy when people drop
 - 2 Shazia isn't very good at reacting
 - 3 I can't bear it when people don't
 - 4 One of Terry's pet hates is badly
 - 5 We'd been waiting to buy tickets for thirty minutes when someone
 - 6 It's always so noisy in the airport that it's impossible to hear
- a get out of my way when I'm in a hurry.
 - b behaved children in restaurants.
 - c the announcements clearly.
 - d litter on the street.
 - e calmly to stressful situations.
 - f jumped the queue right in front of us.

- 12 Complete the blog with the missing words. Some letters are given.

My bad habit

I need to stop shopping! Every month, I tell myself that I'm going to spend less and save more but I never ¹man _____ to do it. I go shopping whenever I ²fe _____ like it and I just can't ³res _____ buying new stuff, even when I don't need it. For instance, last week I bought an old leather jacket – even though I already have two! It was really expensive, but at the time I thought it was ⁴wo _____ it because I looked really cool in it. When I got home, I realised that it was actually quite ⁵dam _____ and not even ⁶gen _____ leather. Luckily, the shop gave me my money back, but I need to stop shopping all the time. If I ⁷ke _____ on spending all my money, I'll never achieve my ⁸go _____ of saving enough money for a car.

Lesson 3A

GRAMMAR | conditional structures: *unless, even if, in case (of)*

VOCABULARY | work phrases

PRONUNCIATION | stress in phrases

VOCABULARY

work phrases

1 A Choose the correct word to complete the sentences.

- I always turn off my phone when I'm working so I don't concentration.
a get b lose c forget
- Andreas was ill last week so he behind schedule with his work.
a fell b lost c met
- I find it easier to distractions when I'm working at home instead of in the office.
a keep b avoid c deal
- Even though Josue works at home, he to the same routine every day.
a has b gets c keeps
- Selma's new job is difficult, but she enjoys with the challenge.
a dealing b meeting c seeing
- I a lot done today – I finished a report, applied for a new job and went to three meetings.
a had b made c got

B Complete the article with the words in the box.

avoid get lose meet schedule way

How to achieve more at work

Whether you work in an office or from home, it's often difficult to stay focused on work and
1 deadlines. The good news is that there are several things you can do to help you concentrate. So, if you're struggling to 2 things done, try some of these tips.

- Try to 3 distractions. Or, make an effort to reduce them as much as possible. Turn off the notifications on your phone, and tell people around you not to disturb you.
- Taking breaks helps you to complete tasks and ensure you don't fall behind 4 Set a timer for twenty minutes and take a five-minute break when the alarm goes off. You'll be amazed at how much you can do in twenty minutes.
- The longer you work without a break, the easier it is to 5 concentration. Get up and move around for a few minutes or go for a walk.
- Many of us are guilty of avoiding tasks we don't want to do, but if you get them out of the 6 you'll feel more relaxed, and it'll be easier to do your other work.

PRONUNCIATION

2 A 3.01 | stress in phrases | Listen to the phrases.

Write the word with the main stress.

- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| 1 concentration | 5 |
| 2 | 6 |
| 3 | 7 |
| 4 | 8 |

B 3.01 | Listen again and repeat.

GRAMMAR

conditional structures: *unless, even if, in case (of)*

3 A Choose the best option (a–c) to complete each pair of sentences.

- you hurry up, you'll miss the bus. Please don't call me it's important.
a in case b unless c if
- I'll never finish my work today I don't take any breaks.
..... you work from home, it's good to keep to a routine.
a unless b in case c even if
- Take a jumper with you it gets cold. Freya always turns her phone off at work she gets distracted by messages.
a in case b in case of c if
- fire, leave the building immediately. I brought my umbrella rain.
a in case b even if c in case of

B Complete the second sentence so that it has the same meaning as the first. Use two or three words, including the word in brackets.

- You should leave now, or you might miss the bus. You should leave now in case you miss the bus. (case)
- If there is an emergency, call this number. Call this number in emergency. (of)
- Akira won't come if you don't invite her. her, Akira won't come. (unless)
- Alex might not want to help me, but I know he will. Alex will help me doesn't want to. (if)

C The sentences below have a mistake. Choose the best option to correct the mistake.

- Unless they'll study a lot, they won't pass the exam.
a Even they b Unless they c If they'll
- We'd miss the train in case we left now.
a in case of b even c even if
- Don't use the lift in case a fire.
a in case of b even if c if
- I'll write down the instructions unless you forget.
a even if b in case of c in case

READING

4A Read the article. Choose the topics (a–h) which it mentions.

- a having more free time
- b working fewer hours
- c being able to concentrate more
- d meeting deadlines
- e falling behind schedule
- f avoiding distractions
- g putting off difficult tasks
- h getting help from colleagues

Is remote working good for workers?

Recently, there has been a significant increase in the number of people who work from home. Studies show that this kind of remote working has advantages for businesses, but is it also good for employees? We talk to two home-based workers and ask them: is working from home a good idea?



YES

Tinh, HR manager

It's great that more companies are offering employees the opportunity to work remotely. I've been working from home for years and, for me, there are definitely more advantages than disadvantages. The biggest benefit is having more time and energy for my personal life. I don't waste time commuting to work, so I have more time with family and friends. When I worked in the office, I spent over an hour every morning travelling to work. Now, I spend that time going for a run or taking my kids to school.

Another benefit is that it's easier to focus on my work at home because there are fewer distractions or interruptions. In the office, my colleagues would stop at my desk for a chat and I'd lose concentration. I get much more work done when I'm by myself. But I don't feel isolated from my colleagues because I meet up with them online for a coffee a couple of times a week, as well as seeing them at meetings.

B Read the article again and answer the questions. Write T (Tinh) or X (Ximena).

- 1 Who enjoys having more time for their life outside of work?
- 2 Who finds it easy to lose focus when they work at home?
- 3 Who works at home some of the time?
- 4 Who thinks that an office environment is more distracting?
- 5 Who mentions doing housework during their work hours?
- 6 Who has more time for exercise?
- 7 Who doesn't work at a desk when they're working from home?
- 8 Who mentions asking their colleagues for help?

C Read the article again. Complete the sentences with words from the text.

- 1 For Tinh, the greatest advantage of remote working is that he has more time and for himself.
- 2 Tinh appreciates the fact that he doesn't need to spend any time to work.
- 3 Tinh prefers working from home because there aren't as many or interruptions as there are in an office environment.
- 4 Tinh sees the people he works with online, so he doesn't feel from them.
- 5 Ximena thinks that real life is important for people who work in a team.
- 6 Ximena says that some people don't have enough space at home for a separate place to
- 7 Ximena needs the of working in an office to do her work.

NO

Ximena, senior marketing manager

Working from home might suit some people, but I don't think it's a good idea for the majority. When you work from home, you lose face-to-face contact with your colleagues, something which is important when you work in a team. You also get more support when you're in an office environment. It's much easier to ask a quick question in person than to send an email and wait for a reply.

Also, not everyone has room to create a separate work area in their home, which makes it difficult to focus on work. I work from home two days a week. I have to work on my laptop on the sofa and it's hard to concentrate. I also find it impossible to avoid distractions, and I stop in the middle of a task to tidy up the living room or clean the kitchen. I need the routine of going into an office to motivate me to get my work done, and I think that's the same for lots of people.

Lesson 3B

GRAMMAR | necessity, obligation and permission

VOCABULARY | work

PRONUNCIATION | elision of /t/

VOCABULARY

work

1 A Replace the words in bold in the sentences with the words in the box.

experience exploited handles
opportunities organising temporary

- 1 I didn't have many **chances** to travel in my old job.
- 2 I've got a **short-term** office job at the moment, but I hope I'll find another job soon.
- 3 Mariam has many years' **background** in management.
- 4 Vik isn't very good at **planning** his work.
- 5 Paula is **treated unfairly** by her company. She works very long hours and doesn't get extra pay.
- 6 Joanna **deals with** most of the budgets in our office.

B Choose the correct word to complete the sentences.

- 1 My contract isn't **short-term** / **permanent** / **temporary** – it ends next month.
- 2 I think good managers let you take **responsibility** / **opportunity** / **responsible** for your own projects.
- 3 Gig workers are often **treated** / **exploited** / **temporary** because they don't get paid if they're sick.
- 4 Jane is looking for a new job because there aren't many **experiences** / **opportunities** / **responsibilities** for promotion in her current one.
- 5 Have you **dealt** / **organised** / **exploited** Kieran's leaving party yet?
- 6 I like my job, but some of the customers are difficult to **plan** / **deal** / **handle**.

C Complete the conversation with one word in each gap. The first letter is given.

A: How's your new job?

B: It's great, I love it! There are four of us in my team and I'm taking ¹r..... for one of our biggest projects. I've never been in charge of a such an important project before, so it's a great ²o..... for me.

A: Wow! That sounds great. Is it a ³p..... job?

B: No, it's a ⁴t..... contract. It ends when we finish the project. I'm hoping that if I show my manager how well I can ⁵o..... my work and ⁶h..... the challenges of a large project, they might keep me on.



GRAMMAR

necessity, obligation and permission

2 A Choose the correct word to complete the sentences.

- 1 We're to be in class at 8.45.
a have b need c supposed
- 2 I to finish this report by tomorrow.
a got b need c must
- 3 It's to be honest about your experience if you're asked in an interview.
a essential b allowed c supposed
- 4 You are only to eat in the staff café.
a necessary b permit c permitted
- 5 When does this work to be finished by?
a need b needed c necessary
- 6 We're to wear jeans at work.
a permit b need c allowed

B Choose the correct alternatives to complete the email.

Hi Ruben,

How are you? I've got a temporary job at that expensive fish restaurant in town. It's a lot of hard work! We ¹**supposed** / **need** to arrive at the restaurant at 11 a.m. and we don't finish until at least 11 p.m. We can't go home when the last customers leave because the kitchen ²**needs** / **gets** to be cleaned before we leave.

The rules for the waiters are pretty strict. We've ³**got** / **need** to wear a uniform and we're not ⁴**essential** / **allowed** to wear any jewellery. We're ⁵**permitted** / **supposed** to call the customers 'sir' and 'madam', but I keep forgetting! The other thing is that it's ⁶**essential** / **needed** to speak good English, so I'm practising a lot.

The customers usually give good tips, but we're ⁷**not supposed** / **supposed** to keep them! It isn't all bad though. We get all our meals for free and also, we're ⁸**allowed** / **can** to choose anything on the menu that we want!

Please write soon and tell me your news!

Santi

PRONUNCIATION

3 A 3.02 | elision of /t/ | Listen and write the missing words.

- 1 We're leave work early on Fridays.
- 2 James was start work an hour ago.
- 3 I've finish this report today.

B 3.02 | Listen again and repeat.

LISTENING

- 4 **3.03** | Listen to the recording. Choose the words in the text that are different from what you hear.

Gig working is becoming increasingly common in England and Wales, with almost 4.5 million people now working in the gig business. While gig working can offer workers more choice about when they work, it also has many problems. Temporary workers don't have as many rights as those on long-term contracts. They don't get paid when they're ill, they don't receive holiday pay and they need to pay their own tax. Pay is often bad for gig workers, which means that many do multiple gig jobs at the same time, leading to very long working days.

- 5A **3.04** | Listen to a radio programme. What is the main topic?

- a How to improve the rights of gig workers
- b The advantages and disadvantages of gig working
- c A new flexible working app for workers and employers

- B **3.04** | Listen again. Are the statements True (T) or False (F)?

- 1 Gary runs a building company.
- 2 Gary has given long-term contracts to people he's hired on Fair Gig.
- 3 Anita only started gig working this year.
- 4 Anita has been treated unfairly by some employers on Fair Gig.
- 5 Hassan doesn't think that Fair Gig has any benefits.
- 6 Hassan says that flexible workers can lose work with very little warning.

- C **3.04** | Listen again. Who expresses these ideas? Choose the correct people (a–c).

- 1 The Fair Gig app can help people find permanent work.
a Gary b Anita c Hassan
- 2 The Fair Gig app is easy to use.
a Gary b Anita c Hassan
- 3 The Fair Gig app lets you decide when you want to work.
a Gary b Anita c Hassan
- 4 The jobs available on the Fair Gig app pay more than other gig work.
a Gary b Anita c Hassan
- 5 Fair Gig is the best app of its type.
a Gary b Anita c Hassan
- 6 Fair Gig doesn't improve working conditions for gig workers.
a Gary b Anita c Hassan

WRITING

a cover email for a job application

- 6A Read the email and choose the job that Emre is applying for.

- a full-time assistant in a supermarket
- b part-time assistant at a university library
- c part-time shop assistant in Canterbury

Dear Mr Abbott,

I am writing to apply for the job of shop assistant at your Canterbury supermarket which I saw advertised on jobsforstudents.co.uk.

¹**I am very interested in this job?** I do my shopping at that supermarket, and it looks like a good place to work. I am a university student in Canterbury, and ²**I look for a part-time job** which will fit in with my studies.

I believe I am a good candidate for the job because:

- I have experience of working in a supermarket in Turkey, where ³**I have been serving customers and filled the shelves.**
- ⁴**I am a very helpful and freindly person.**
- I learn new skills quickly.
- My English is level B1.
- ⁵**I can start immediately.**

I have some questions about the role. Are the hours the same every week, or do they change each week? Is it possible to choose which days I work?

⁶**I look forward to hearing from you soon!**

Emre Akbas

- B Look at the email in Ex 6A again. Each phrase and sentence in bold has a grammar, punctuation or spelling mistake. Rewrite them correctly.

- C Read the job advertisement and write a cover email. Check your email carefully for mistakes. Write between 120–160 words.

jobsforstudents.co.uk

Waiter needed for busy Italian restaurant.

Hours: 4–11 p.m., Tuesday–Saturday

Location: Central Glasgow

Must be friendly, hard-working and reliable. An intermediate (or higher) level of English is essential. Some knowledge of Italian preferred. Must be interested in food and Italian culture.

Previous experience of working in a busy restaurant preferred.

Contact: Michaela Rossi

Lesson 3C

HOW TO ... | take part in an interview

VOCABULARY | personality adjectives (1); negative prefixes

PRONUNCIATION | word stress in personality adjectives

VOCABULARY

personality adjectives (1)

1 A Complete the sentences with one word in each gap. Some letters are given.

- 1 Maria likes to do things on her own. She's very in.....
- 2 Our new manager is really fle..... She doesn't mind changing the way she does things.
- 3 Freddie is always wi..... to do extra work if his manager asks him to.
- 4 Vicki always looks very pro..... because she wears smart clothes to work.
- 5 I'm co..... that my idea will work. I don't have any doubts.

B Complete the conversation using words from the box.

confident enthusiastic flexible independent
professional responsible sensitive willing

A: What are your strengths and weaknesses?

B: I'm ¹..... – I get excited about new things. I'm also ²..... so can change my ideas. I'm ³....., you can trust me with anything. I'm not very ⁴....., I worry that I'm doing the wrong thing. I'm quite ⁵..... so get easily upset if people criticise me.

PRONUNCIATION

2 A **3.05** | word stress in personality adjectives | Listen and choose the stressed syllables.

- | | |
|----------------|---------------|
| 1 enthusiastic | 5 confident |
| 2 professional | 6 sensitive |
| 3 flexible | 7 independent |
| 4 responsible | 8 willing |

B **3.05** | Listen again and repeat.

negative prefixes

3 Complete the negative adjectives with the correct prefix (*in*, *ir* or *un*).

- 1 Jason often makes appropriate comments.
- 2 The instructions were very clear.
- 3 Pablo is employed at the moment.
- 4 My computer was quite expensive.
- 5 Max only got the job because he's the owner's son. It's really fair.
- 6 We don't have to wear smart clothes to work, in fact everyone is very formal.
- 7 Sitting at your desk all day is healthy.
- 8 We were lucky with the weather. It rained every day.
- 9 It was necessary to do all that work.
- 10 I work long, regular hours in my job.

How to ...

take part in an interview

4 A **3.06** | Listen to an interview. What job is the person applying for?

B **3.06** | Listen again and complete the questions with one word in each gap.

- 1 Can you me a bit about yourself?
- 2 Where should I?
- 3 Why are you today?
- 4 Are you why I am interested in the position of ... ?
- 5 What would you to this role?
- 6 Is there anything you improve?
- 7 How do you?
- 8 What is your biggest?
- 9 Can you tell me about a time you had to with a difficult situation?
- 10 Do you at work?

SPEAKING

5 A **3.07** | Complete the interview with the words in the box. Then listen and check.

motivates offer research role
skills strength team weakness

A: Why are you interested in this job?

B: I've done some ¹..... about the company, and it looks like a great place to work.

A: What can you bring to this ².....?

B: Are you asking about my ³.....?

A: Yes, and your experience.

B: Well, I have a lot to ⁴..... I have more than ten years' experience of working in retail. I'm very flexible and responsible. I love working in a ⁵....., but I can also work independently.

A: What is your main ⁶.....?

B: Customer service. I'm very good at listening to customers and dealing with difficult situations.

A: What is your biggest ⁷.....?

B: Sometimes I'm not very good at taking negative feedback.

A: What ⁸..... you?

B: It's important for me to have new challenges. I'm enthusiastic about learning new skills.

B **3.08** | You are B in Ex 5A. Listen and speak after the beep. Record the conversation if you can.

C Listen to your recording and compare it to Ex 5A.

Lesson 3D

GRAMMAR | expressing preferences
LISTENING | dream jobs

GRAMMAR

expressing preferences

1 A Choose the correct word or phrase to complete the sentences.

- I'd prefer by car.
a go b going c to go
- I prefer swimming
a rather than to run
b than running
c to running
- I'd rather to the theatre than the cinema.
a going b to go c go
- If you could choose, would you prefer in the countryside or the city?
a to live b to living c you live
- I'm feeling tired so go out tonight.
a I wouldn't rather
b I'd rather not
c I rather not
- I'd prefer to work in an office rather than work at home.
a far b definitely c rather

B Complete the sentences with one word in each gap.

- In general, you prefer working alone or with other people?
- I'd travel by train than by aeroplane.
- Ji would prefer to read for a while rather watch TV.
- If you had to choose, would you to be a farmer or a doctor?
- I'd prefer to go for dinner tonight. Tomorrow is better for me.
- If I had to choose between being a dancer or a singer, I'd for singer.

C Complete the sentences using between one and four words, including the word in brackets.

- Do you want to go for a walk or a bike ride later? for a walk or a bike ride later? (rather)
- I like playing tennis more than playing football. I playing football. (prefer)
- I'd prefer not to work at weekends. I at weekends. (rather)
- Noemi definitely liked her old job more. Noemi old job. (prefer)
- Which do you like more – tea or coffee? tea or coffee? (prefer)
- Cho would definitely prefer to have a cat. Cho a cat. (far)

LISTENING

2 A **3.09** | Listen to the radio programme. Choose the two jobs that are not mentioned.

- | | |
|-------------|--------------------|
| a dancer | e scientist |
| b artist | f train driver |
| c astronaut | g company director |
| d lawyer | h coach |

B **3.09** | Listen again. Choose the correct answer.

- Aniela's job involves
a giving people advice on how to achieve their goals.
b finding new jobs for people.
c helping companies choose who to employ.
- Some of Aniela's clients are people who are
a going back to work after spending time bringing up their children.
b bored of their current jobs.
c not as successful as they would like to be.
- Aniela's dream job when she was a child was
a working with people.
b working with sea animals.
c being a company director.
- Aniela loves the fact that in her job she
a doesn't sit in front of a screen all day.
b helps people make their lives better.
c travels to different places.
- Aniela says that people should look for a job which
a does not have any negative parts.
b has more positive than negative parts.
c you enjoy despite the negative parts.
- Aniela says that sometimes people's lives change and
a they'd much prefer not to work long hours.
b they often attach importance to different things.
c they forget about their dream job.

C **3.10** | Listen to the recording. Write what you hear. You will hear the sentences only once.

-
-
-
-



Lesson 4A

GRAMMAR | past plans and intentions

VOCABULARY | truth and lies

PRONUNCIATION | silent consonants

VOCABULARY

truth and lies

1 A Choose the correct word or phrase to complete the sentences.

- She wasn't really hurt, she was only
a deceiving b pretending c making up
- I need to tell the truth, I can't go on
a saying a lie b making a lie c living a lie
- Zahra's father wasn't a famous actor, she the whole story!
a pretended b made up c deceived
- They thought of a clever to steal £1 million from their company.
a scheme b lie c doubt
- They people into giving them money.
a doubted b deceived c pretended
- After years of lying, he finally decided to
a say the truth b come clean c live a lie

B Complete the conversation with the correct form of the words in the box.

come deceive doubt live
make pretend scheme truth

- A: I can't believe Jo ¹ up all those stories and was ² to be an architect!
- B: I know! Did you ever ³ what he said?
- A: No, I believed everything he told me. I think he ⁴ all of us. How did you find out?
- B: He told me everything. He said that he had to ⁵ clean and tell the ⁶ because he liked me and couldn't continue ⁷ a lie. Apparently, it was some crazy ⁸ to make lots of money quickly. I didn't really understand!

GRAMMAR

past plans and intentions

2 A Choose the correct alternatives to complete the sentences.

- We **intended** / **was intended** to sell our house last year but in the end, we decided not to move.
- Bridget **plans** / **was planning** to move to Sydney after university, but she got a job in Melbourne.
- They **were expecting** / **were hoping** us to arrive at 8 p.m. but our train was delayed.
- I was **hope** / **hoping** to see Alex, but he was busy.
- I **meant** / **meant to** come clean to you, but I was scared of what you would say.
- I sent him flowers because I thought **it would** / **it** make him happy.

B The sentences below have a mistake. Choose the best option to correct the mistake.

- They intend to finish the project last week, but they were delayed.
a were intend to
b intended to
c didn't intend to
- I wasn't trying to upset you. I was mean to help you.
a wasn't meaning to
b meant
c didn't mean
- Was she going pretend that nothing was wrong?
a Was she going to
b She was going to
c Is she going
- They planning to visit us last summer, but they couldn't afford the plane tickets.
a plan
b planned
c are planning

C Complete the conversation with the correct form of **was/were going to**.

- A: Hey Simon, sorry I didn't phone you yesterday.
I ¹ call you after work, but it was late.
- B: That's OK. How was your weekend?
- A: It was good. I ² visit Karis in London, but the train was cancelled.
- B: What a shame! What ³ you do with Karis?
- A: We ⁴ go to the new exhibition at the Science Museum and I was really looking forward to it.
- B: What did you do instead?
- A: I ⁵ do anything, but then Martina called so I went to the cinema with her. We ⁶ watch that new action film, but there weren't any tickets, so we saw a drama about a hoax instead. It was pretty good.
- B: Oh, I want to watch that. I ⁷ see it at the weekend, but I wasn't feeling well.
- A: Are you feeling better now? Do you want to meet up later?
- B: I ⁸ do anything today, but sure! Where do you want to meet?


PRONUNCIATION

3 A **4.01** | **silent consonants** | Listen and write the words you hear.

- | | |
|---------|---------|
| 1 | 4 |
| 2 | 5 |
| 3 | 6 |

B **4.01** | Listen again and repeat.

READING

- 4**  Read the text below and answer the questions. Use no more than three words for each answer.

Fake news – stories or hoaxes often created to deceive people – has been around for many years. However, there has recently been a sudden increase in fake news because information can be easily shared on social media without being fact-checked. More and more people get their news from social media, rather than from journalists who have strict rules about what they can say. Easy access to the internet across the world means these stories reach a wide audience and can spread in minutes. These stories are made up by people whose goal is to influence other people's views or make money from advertising – the more clicks a website gets, the more money it makes.

- 1 Where is fake news usually shared?
.....
- 2 Which people have to follow rules about the things they say?
.....
- 3 What do fake news writers want to influence?
.....
- 4 What does fake news make money from?
.....

- 5 A** Read the article about the 'tree octopus'. Choose the correct option (a–c) to answer the question.

What is the tree octopus?

- a a rare animal that is in danger of dying out
- b an animal that was made up as a hoax
- c an unusual type of sea animal that also lives on land

- B** Read the article again. Are the statements True (T) or False (F)?

- 1 The tree octopus website was created to prove that people believe anything they read online.
- 2 According to the website, tree octopuses cannot survive in water.
- 3 Not all of the information on the website seems realistic.
- 4 According to the website, the tree octopus is rare because they are hunted for food.
- 5 The students in Dr Leu's experiment said they wouldn't recommend the website to anyone else.
- 6 A small number of university students continued to believe the tree octopus was real after they had learnt it was a hoax.

The Tree Octopus

Do you believe everything you read online? If so, you're not alone.

In 2006, Dr Donald Leu, a professor at a university in the US, tried an experiment to prove that people believe anything that they read online. He told a class of high school students that they were going to research an endangered animal – an animal that may soon die out – and directed them to a website about a very unusual octopus called a 'tree octopus'.

The website, which was created just for fun in 1998 by writer Lyle Zapato, gives lots of details about this rare animal. Unlike other types of octopus, which can only survive in water, the tree octopus can – the website says – also live on land and spends much of its life in forests. The website also describes the animal's appearance, habits and diet and explains how it moves through the trees looking for birds' eggs to eat.

The information on the website seems real – it has scientific names, photos, videos and suggestions of what you can do to help save the tree octopus from dying out. But there are signs that the website is a hoax. It refers to other made-up animals, such as the 'mountain walrus', and suggests that the tree octopus is in danger because they are being killed for people to put on hats.

Despite these clues, ninety-six percent of the students who took part in Dr Leu's experiment believed the information on the website and said that they would recommend it to other students. Even after they were told that the website was a hoax, many students still believed that the tree octopus was a real animal.

In 2018, the experiment was repeated at a high school in the Netherlands with similar results – only eight percent of students thought it was a fake story. But it wasn't just school children who were deceived. In 2020, a professor at another university in the US used the website with his science students. After reading the information, ninety percent of them believed that the tree octopus was a real animal, and even after watching a video that proved it was fake, almost eight percent still believed it was real.

With the increase in fake news stories in recent years, it is becoming harder to know what to believe, and the story of the tree octopus shows just how easy it is to be deceived.



Lesson 4B

GRAMMAR | indirect and negative questions

VOCABULARY | adjectives to describe films; films and film-making

PRONUNCIATION | intonation in indirect and negative questions

VOCABULARY

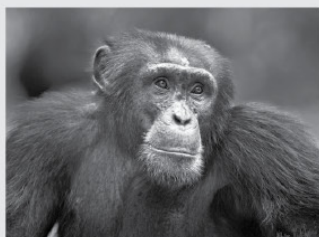
adjectives to describe films

- 1 A Complete the film review with one word in each gap. Some letters are given.

Jane



Jane is a documentary film about the life of British chimpanzee expert Jane Goodall



with a ¹p _ _ _ _ _ w _ _ _ _ _ message about understanding our role in the natural world.

The majority of the film takes place in the 1960s when 26-year-old Goodall travels to Tanzania to study chimps in the wild. Despite having no experience or scientific training, she is able to get close to the chimps and discovers that these ²i _ _ _ _ _ g _ _ _ _ _ animals can make and use tools. Goodall also observes the chimps hugging and kissing each other, much like their human cousins. One of the most ³e _ _ _ _ _ j _ _ _ _ _ l _ _ _ _ _ scenes in the documentary is watching a baby chimp learning how to walk.

The story is told through film from her time in Tanzania as well as interviews with Goodall now. The film is a bit ⁴s _ _ _ _ _ w _ _ _ _ _ in places, but the ⁵d _ _ _ _ _ a _ _ _ _ _ t _ _ _ _ _ music by composer Philip Glass keeps you watching until the end.

Overall, Jane is a fantastic documentary about an ⁶ex _ _ _ _ _ o _ _ _ _ _ y woman and some amazing animals.

- B Choose the correct word or phrase to complete the sentences.

- My favourite scene in the film was when she made the **enjoyable** / **shocking** / **powerful** discovery that her sister had been living a lie.
- All the reviews said the film was amazing, but I thought it was very **dramatic** / **intelligent** / **disappointing**.
- Not much happens for the first half of the film, it's pretty **powerful** / **slow** / **extraordinary** and boring.
- It's a very **intelligent** / **disappointing** / **slow** book, its ideas are very clever and really make you think about what it says.
- I thought the documentary was fascinating, he had such an **extraordinary** / **intelligent** / **powerful** life.
- There are some **slow** / **intelligent** / **dramatic** scenes at the end, with lots of action and special effects.

films and film-making

- 2 Choose the correct alternatives to complete the sentences.

- The music in a film is called the **script** / **soundtrack**.
- A **film-maker** / **film industry** is someone who creates a film.
- A **script** / **shoot** is the words that actors say in a film.
- If you **direct** / **star** in a film, you are one of the main characters in it.
- The **local** / **location** is the place where a film is made.
- If you **direct** / **produce** a film, you tell the actors what they should do.
- The film **trade** / **industry** describes all the people who are involved in making and selling films.
- Footage** / **Footing** is the recorded film of an event.
- If you **produce** / **shoot** a film you find the money to make it and arrange how it will be done.
- If you **shoot** / **star** in a film, you record it on camera.

GRAMMAR

indirect and negative questions


- 3 A Put the words in the correct order to make questions.

- Tuesday / It's / today, / it / isn't / ?
- leave / Don't / think / we / soon / should / you / ?
- we / Didn't / watch / film / this / year / last / ?
- the / starring / Wasn't / that / Brad Pitt / film / ?
- know / who / director / Do / the / you / is / ?
- tell / what / me / you / time / Could / film / starts / the / ?
- I ask / Can / coat / where / should / I / put / my / ?
- the / much / know / you / cost / how / tickets / Do / ?

- B Choose the correct phrase to complete the sentences.



- _____ direct that documentary last year about Greta Thunberg?
a Doesn't he b Didn't he c Isn't he
- Could you tell me where _____?
a do I have to go b do I go c I have to go
- _____ say the book is better than the film?
a Wouldn't you b You c You would
- _____ think it's better to drive there?
a You not b You did c Don't you
- _____ spend about fifty years studying chimpanzees?
a Didn't she b She didn't c She did
- Can you tell me _____?
a where is the cinema
b where the cinema is
c where was the cinema

PRONUNCIATION


- 4  **4.02 | intonation in indirect and negative questions** | Listen to two speakers asking the same question. Choose the speaker who uses the correct intonation (A or B).

- 1 Speaker
- 2 Speaker
- 3 Speaker
- 4 Speaker

LISTENING

- 5   **4.03 | Listen to the recording. Choose the words in the text that are different from what you hear.**

Filmed in some of the most unusual places on Earth, *The Green Planet* focuses on the life of plants and flowers around the world. The series is presented by Sir David Attenborough, who is famous for several other television documentaries, but the main stars of the programme are the plants and trees. Shot using new equipment, including a robot camera named Triffid, the series shows us that the life of plants is just as interesting and exciting as that of animals.

- 6A  **4.04 | Listen to a conversation about the documentary in Ex 5. Choose the best summary (a–c).**

- a The speakers thought that *The Green Planet* was very interesting but not as good as other nature programmes.
- b The speakers thought that *The Green Planet* was quite slow, and David Attenborough wasn't as enthusiastic about plants as he was about animals.
- c The speakers thought *The Green Planet* was interesting and exciting and had an important message about the environment.

- B  **4.04 | Listen again. Choose the correct options (a–c).**

- 1 Lucy describes an unusual plant that
 - a grows flowers that live for about seven years.
 - b has flowers with a beautiful smell.
 - c takes several years to grow a flower.
- 2 James says his favourite part of the programme was
 - a the plants racing to reach the light.
 - b the bat feeding on the seven-year flower.
 - c the flower with the extraordinary smell.
- 3 Lucy says before she watched *The Green Planet*,
 - a she thought it would be educational.
 - b she thought it might not be very interesting.
 - c she expected it to be better than it was.
- 4 Lucy says that one reason *The Green Planet* is enjoyable is because David Attenborough
 - a has been making documentaries for decades.
 - b is intelligent and full of interesting facts.
 - c is very interested in and excited about plants.
- 5 James says that *The Green Planet's* message about the environment
 - a didn't surprise him.
 - b made a strong impression on him.
 - c was quite scary.

WRITING

a review

- 7A Look at the film review quickly. Choose the correct summary (a or b).

- a The writer's opinion of the film is positive.
- b The writer's opinion of the film is negative.

Petite Maman

- A Nelly and Marion are ¹**intelligent** / **intelligently** acted by twin sisters Gabrielle and Josephine Sanz. The plot is simple, but original and the dialogue is very ²**natural** / **naturally**.
- B *Petite Maman* is a ³**surprising** / **surprisingly** powerful film about childhood, family and memory. It's only seventy-two minutes long, but it's ⁴**wonderful** / **wonderfully** to watch from start to finish.
- C The film tells the story of Nelly, an eight-year-old girl. Nelly and her parents travel to the home of her grandmother who has recently died. In the woods near the house, she meets another little girl, Marion, who looks ⁵**identical** / **identically** to her. They quickly become friends and spend the day playing ⁶**happy** / **happily** in the woods. Nelly realises that Marion is actually her mother when she was a child, but it does not affect their friendship.
- D *Petite Maman* is a film by director, Céline Sciamma. It won the award for Best International Film at the San Diego International Film Festival.

- B Number the paragraphs of the review (A–D) in the correct order (1–4).

- C Read the review again. Choose the correct alternatives (1–6) to complete the review.

- D Write a review of a film, documentary, or TV programme. Try to use some adverbs in your review. Write 120–160 words.

Lesson 4C

HOW TO ... | talk about the news

VOCABULARY | news headlines; the news

PRONUNCIATION | word stress in adverbs for summarising

VOCABULARY

news headlines

- 1 A Complete the news headlines with the words in the box.

arrested attack celebrity escape march
rescued scandal strike

- Students all the way from university to parliament to show support for academic staff.
- Woman by police after coming clean
- Train drivers on cause chaos for commuters
- TV admits pretending to sing on hit record
- President resigns after major financial involving members of the government
- 3,000 chickens egg farm in Yorkshire
- Family of four from cliff by helicopter
- Sea birds tourists on beach

- B Complete the conversation using words from the box.

announcement arrested celebrity march
protests quit rescue scandal

A: Did you see all those ¹ at the university and in the city centre today?

B: Yes, it's terrible. The police ² hundreds of people today.

A: I know. The protestors are going to ³ to the mayor's office tomorrow.

B: I think the mayor's going to ⁴ before then. She's making an ⁵ later.

the news

- 2 Choose the correct alternatives to complete the sentences.

- You can watch a **live feed** / **breaking news** from the International Space Station.
- I think the news reporting was **trending** / **biased** towards the government.
- We'll be back at 8 p.m. with an **update** / **announcement** on the story.
- The video **went viral** / **trending** and was shared more than eight million times.
- There are going to be **announcements** / **news** about the budget tomorrow.
- This is a **breaking news** / **viral** story, so we do not have many details yet.
- Do you **subscribe** / **follow** to any news channels?
- The news about the celebrity scandal is **trending** / **live feed** on social media.

How to ...

talk about the news

- 3 A 4.05 | Listen to two conversations. Are the statements True (T) or False (F)?

- Kitty Kristoff is the manager of a famous band.
- Kitty quit because she wanted more money.
- The cat's new home was far from his old one.
- The cat's original owners decided to keep him.

- B 4.05 | Listen again. Complete the sentences with one word in each gap.

- Have you the news about the singer Kitty Kristoff?
- I don't usually celebrities, but it's been all over the news.
- Oh no. That's a
- Did you see the about the cat who travelled hundreds of miles to get back home?
-, its owners gave him away to new owners after their children left home because they didn't want a pet anymore.
- Really? I can't that!

- C 4.05 | Listen again and check.

PRONUNCIATION

- 4 4.06 | word stress in adverbs for summarising | Listen to the sentences. Underline the stressed syllable in the adverbs. Then listen again and repeat.

- Apparently, there's going to be a protest next week.
- Basically, he quit because he found a better job.

SPEAKING

- 5 A 4.07 | Choose the correct words to complete the conversation. Then listen and check.

A: Have you been ¹**following** / **hearing** the news about the strikes?

B: Yes, it's received a lot of ²**cover** / **coverage** on all the news channels.

A: I feel bad for the people trying to get to work. It's causing chaos. Do you know why they're on strike?

B: I don't know all the ³**fact** / **details**, but basically, the drivers want more money and better working conditions.

A: It's been going on for days. I hope it ends soon.

B: ⁴**Basic** / **Apparently**, there's going to be an announcement tomorrow. It ⁵**seem** / **seems** they've made a deal with the government.

A: Really? ⁶**It's** / **That's** a relief.


- B 4.08 | You are B in Ex 5A. Listen and speak after the beep. Record the conversation if you can.

- C Listen to your recording and compare it to Ex 5A.

Lesson 4D

READING | secrets from strangers

READING

- 1  Read the text below. Choose the correct word to complete the sentence.

Share a secret with us

Have you been a secret for a long time and need to tell someone? Write and tell us what it is! It'll make you feel better!

- a saying b keeping c storing

- 2 A Read the article. Choose the topics (a–f) that the writer mentions.

- a what Frank Warren asked people to do
- b why Frank Warren decided to do an art project about secrets
- c the success of Frank Warren's project
- d the type of secrets that people share
- e the most common secret that people share
- f why people share their secrets

- B Match the gaps in the sentences (1–6) with the types of missing information (a–f).

- 1 Frank Warren started his art project the US in
- 2 He asked to share their secrets with him.
- 3 Frank Warren gave out postcards on the streets of in the US.
- 4 Frank receives about each week.
- 5 Every week Frank Warren chooses some postcards to upload on his
- 6 Not all of the postcards are sad, some of them are

- | | |
|------------|------------------|
| a a year | d an online site |
| b a number | e people |
| c a place | f an adjective |

- C Complete each sentence in Ex 2B with one word or number from the article.

- D Read the article again. Are the statements True (T) or False (F)?

- 1 The people who send postcards to Frank don't have to say who they are.
- 2 Frank asked people to tell him things they had never told anyone else.
- 3 When he started the project Frank hoped he would receive 3,000 responses.
- 4 Frank was sent a million postcards in a year.
- 5 Frank only has time to read around twenty postcards a week.
- 6 Frank thinks that people tell others their secrets because it makes them feel less anxious.

Tell me a secret

Have you got a secret that you've never told anyone? How would you feel if someone asked you to write your deepest secret on a postcard and send it to them without sharing your identity? It's an offer a surprising number of people can't resist.

In 2004, Frank Warren began asking strangers to tell him their secrets as part of an art project. He printed 3,000 postcards with some simple instructions on one side – the secret could be anything as long as it was true and had never been shared with anyone before. He also asked people to write clearly, be creative with their postcards and be brief – not use too many words. He gave them out to people on the street around Washington in the US and hoped he would get at least 365 replies.

The idea was far more popular than Warren had expected and what started as a personal project has become an international community. He gets around 100 postcards a week from all over the world with a stranger's secret written on it, and in the first ten years of his project, he had received over a million postcards. He reads every card he gets, and each Sunday he chooses about twenty which he posts on his blog, which has become one of the most popular advertisement-free blogs in the world. This success has also resulted in six books, and several, exhibitions and live events around the world.

Reading the postcards on Warren's blog is surprisingly interesting. People share their secret fears, hopes and dreams for the future, as well as their embarrassing habits. The postcards cover a range of emotions from happiness to total sadness. As you might expect, there are a lot of sad postcards, but there are also some which are funny and make you laugh.

But why has Warren's idea been so popular? He believes that people share their secrets because it helps them feel less alone. The postcards he receives from all over the world show that people everywhere have similar secrets and sharing them can bring people together rather than divide them.

So, if you're hiding a secret or feel bad about doing something in the past, why not send Frank Warren a postcard and see if it makes you feel better?

GRAMMAR

1 Choose the correct word or phrase to complete the sentences.

- 1 We won't be able to go on holiday we start saving some money.
a if b in case c unless
- 2 we leave right now, we'll still be late.
a Even if b In case c In case of
- 3 I'll give you a key I'm not at home.
a in case of b in case c unless
- 4 They can't win the match they score another goal now.
a even b even if c if
- 5 Take a sandwich with you you get hungry later.
a in case b unless c even if
- 6 an emergency, press the alarm button.
a In case b If c In case of

2 Complete the statements about the notices using between two and four words including the word in brackets.

1 **You are not allowed to walk on the grass.**

People are on the grass. (permitted)

2 **All visitors need an appointment to enter the building.**

It that all visitors have an appointment. (essential)

3 **Staff must wear name badges at all times.**

Staff name badges at all times. (need)

4 **Residents are kindly asked not to play music after 10 p.m.**

Residents to play music after 10 p.m. (supposed)

5 **Don't take photos in the museum!**

You take photos in the museum. (allowed)

6 **Students must complete their reports by Friday.**

The students their reports by Friday. (have)

3 Choose the correct alternatives to complete the conversations.

- 1 A: Do you **rather** / **prefer** travelling by bus to travelling by train?
B: I **definitely** / **far** prefer travelling by train!
- 2 A: **Would** / **Do** you rather go to a Thai restaurant or an Italian one tonight?
B: I'd far **prefer** / **rather** a Thai one.
- 3 A: Would you prefer **going** / **to go** out or stay in tonight?
B: I'm pretty tired, so I'd **prefer** / **rather** stay in.
- 4 A: Would you rather **to be** / **be** an engineer or a doctor?
B: I think I'd **rather** / **prefer** to be an engineer.
- 5 A: Would you like **watching** / **to watch** a film?
B: Yes, but I'd **rather not** / **I wouldn't rather** watch a comedy.

4 Complete the message with the words and phrases in the box.

going intended to meant planning to
was wasn't were would

How are you? I'm sorry I haven't written for ages. I
1 to write last weekend, but I was really busy.

What have you been doing recently? You
2 planning on spending the summer in Mexico to learn Spanish, weren't you?

I finished university in July. I 3 hoping to go on holiday with some friends, but I didn't have enough money, so I had to stay at home and look for a job. I
4 expecting to find one quickly, but I was really lucky and got a graduate job at one of the big banks here. I wasn't 5 have a career in finance, but I'm enjoying it so far. My manager is great. Last week, she told me that she 6 give me a pay increase!

Anyway, is it still OK to come and visit you in October? I was 7 to book train tickets last weekend, but I thought it 8 be a good idea to check it's still a good time for you. Let me know!


5 Rewrite the direct questions using the prompts.

- 1 What time does the film start?
Could you tell
- 2 How much are the tickets?
Do you know
- 3 Is it cheaper to buy tickets online?
Isn't
- 4 Do you want something to eat?
Wouldn't you
- 5 Should we leave soon?
Don't you think
- 6 Is it easier to take the train or the bus?
Can I ask if

VOCABULARY

6 Choose the correct ending (a-c) for each sentence. You do not need one of the options.

- 1 I like working alone, I lose ...
- 2 Without a good work routine, it's easy to fall ...
 - a behind schedule with your work.
 - b concentration when there are lots of people around.
 - c deadlines and don't get much work done.
- 3 In my last job, I took ...
- 4 I quit my job because I couldn't handle ...
 - a experience of working in a team.
 - b the pressure and responsibility.
 - c responsibility for very large projects.
- 5 She spent her whole life living a ...
- 6 She got tired of lying to everyone and came ...
 - a lie – no one knew who she really was.
 - b truth about what she had done.
 - c clean about her past.

7  Choose the correct word or phrase to complete the sentences.

- 1 My job's stressful, but I can the challenge.
 - a keep
 - b deal
 - c handle
- 2 Workers with temporary contracts don't have the same rights as people on contracts.
 - a exploited
 - b permanent
 - c short-term
- 3 Ben is always very to help his colleagues with their problems.
 - a enthusiastic
 - b willing
 - c irresponsible
- 4 Nothing was true, he the whole story!
 - a pretended
 - b deceived
 - c made up
- 5 The news report was, it only told one side of the story.
 - a biased
 - b trending
 - c viral

8 Complete the news stories with the words in the box.

avoid concentration deceives doubt
long-term made-up meet truth

People working from home lose ¹

A recent study has shown that ² remote working is not good for businesses. Remote workers find it harder to ³ distractions and are less likely to ⁴ deadlines than their colleagues who work in the office.

April fool's hoax ⁵ hundreds of readers

A ⁶ story in *The Day* newspaper has completely fooled readers who didn't ⁷ the paper was telling the ⁸

9 Complete the words in the definitions. Some letters are given.

- 1 If you keep to a ro, you follow a plan or timetable without changing it.
- 2 When workers are exp, they are treated unfairly by a company.
- 3 Inf people don't handle change very well.
- 4 If something is sh, it is surprising in a bad way.
- 5 If you pre to do something, you behave as if it is true when you know it isn't.
- 6 A scan is something bad or dishonest that a famous or important person is involved in.
- 7 If you di a film, you tell the actors what to do.
- 8 When you pay money for a television channel or online service, you sub to it.

10 Complete the sentences with the words in the box. There are two extra words.

disappointing follow got industry
opportunities scheme unemployed unhealthy

- 1 I a lot done yesterday, so I don't have much work to do today.
- 2 Farah is, so she doesn't have any work at the moment.
- 3 There aren't many for promotion in my current job.
- 4 Arlo has a diet – all he eats is fast food.
- 5 I thought the film was It wasn't nearly as good as people said.
- 6 Kristoff had a long career in the film

11 For each question, choose the correct answer.

Have you ever dreamt of ¹ your day job and spending your time living and working in ² places around the world? This is becoming a reality for a group of people who call themselves 'digital nomads', a phrase that is ³ on social media.

For many people, ⁴ working means being able to work hours that suit them or working more from home. For digital nomads, it means being able to work wherever they want in the world because their jobs are not dependent on ⁵ They just need a laptop and reliable wi-fi.

However, it is not all positive. Digital nomads have to deal ⁶ a lot of challenges – they might have an irregular income or language difficulties.

- | | | |
|----------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 1 a rescuing | b quitting | c attacking |
| 2 a shocking | b powerful | c extraordinary |
| 3 a trending | b viral | c updating |
| 4 a inflexible | b responsible | c flexible |
| 5 a local | b location | c footage |
| 6 a about | b of | c with |

Lesson 5A

GRAMMAR | clauses of purpose: *to, so as to, in order to/that, so that*

VOCABULARY | personality adjectives (2)

PRONUNCIATION | word stress in adjectives

VOCABULARY

personality adjectives (2)

1 A Complete the personality adjectives in the sentences.

- 1 A co..... person is certain of their ability to do something well.
- 2 Someone who says exactly what they think is di.....
- 3 A se..... person makes good decisions.
- 4 A person who is sh..... feels nervous with other people.
- 5 A pl..... person is friendly and easy to like.
- 6 A person who can wait for a long time without becoming annoyed is pa.....
- 7 Someone who behaves in an angry or violent way is ag.....
- 8 A ca..... person stays relaxed and doesn't get angry or stressed.

B Choose the correct word or phrase to complete the sentences.

- 1 Kiko is very, she always speaks her mind and doesn't worry what other people think.
a sensible b direct c shy
- 2 Sariq isn't very, he's so intelligent but he doesn't believe in himself.
a confident b aggressive c shy
- 3 I hate waiting in long queues, I'm not
a pleasant b sensible c patient
- 4 Everybody who meets her likes Anita. She's very
a aggressive b pleasant c direct
- 5 They're very, so you can trust them to do the right thing.
a sensible b confident c sensitive
- 6 I find it difficult to stay in stressful situations.
a aggressive b calm c direct

PRONUNCIATION

2 5.01 | word stress in adjectives | Listen and match the syllable patterns in the box with the adjectives (1-8).



- 1 shy
- 2 sensible
- 3 pleasant
- 4 aggressive
- 5 confident
- 6 calm
- 7 patient
- 8 direct



GRAMMAR

clauses of purpose: *to, so as to, in order to/that, so that*

3 A Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- 1 the / went to / buy / Jan / to / milk / supermarket / .
- 2 take / so / don't / I'd / wet / umbrella / an / get / you / that / .
- 3 opened / Pia / in / the / order / window / let in / air / to / fresh / .
- 4 put / so / not / coat / I / to / cold / my / on / as / feel / .
- 5 gets up / on time for / work / He / be / to / order / early / in / .
- 6 should / at / 8 a.m. / in / not / to miss / your / leave / order / You / train / .


B Choose the correct word or phrase to complete the sentences.

- 1 I moved my car my parents could park outside my house.
a so as b in order to c so that
- 2 He studied hard pass his exams.
a so as b in order to c so that
- 3 buy a house, I saved up for a long time.
a In order that b So as c In order to
- 4 She took her camera with her she could take some photos.
a so that b so as c so as to
- 5 He whispered annoy the other people in the theatre.
a not so as to b so as not to c in order not
- 6 She went to university study medicine.
a to b so as c in order that


C Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first. Use between two and four words including the word in brackets.

- 1 I'm going to phone Jin so I can invite her to dinner.
I'm going to phone Jin to dinner. (to)
- 2 I didn't want to drive so I got a taxi.
I got a taxi have to drive. (as)
- 3 He wanted me to understand so he spoke slowly.
He spoke slowly I could understand him. (order)
- 4 She's learning English because she wants to find a new job.
She's learning English new job. (in)
- 5 I want to go on holiday so I'm saving money.
I'm saving money to go on holiday. (so)
- 6 They went to bed early because they didn't want to be tired in the morning.
They went to bed early be tired in the morning. (order)

LISTENING

4A  **5.02** | Listen to a radio programme on how to complain effectively. Choose the three pieces of advice (a–f) that are mentioned.

- a** Think about exactly what it is you're unhappy about before you make a complaint.
- b** Don't complain about something that can't be changed.
- c** Keep repeating what the problem is until you're offered a solution.
- d** Be polite and friendly when you're making a complaint.
- e** If the person you're talking to can't help you, ask to speak to someone else.
- f** Use social media to complain instead of sending an email.

B  **5.02** | Listen again and number the words in the order you hear them.

- a** key
- b** perspective
- c** mutter
- d** ramble
- e** outcome
- f** embarrassed

C Complete the extracts from the radio programme with one word from Ex 4B in each gap. Think about which sentences need verbs, nouns or adjectives.

- 1 I might something quietly to myself or to my friends.
- 2 I always feel so and uncomfortable when I make a complaint
- 3 ... it can be helpful to make notes about what it is you're unhappy about, so that you don't forget points ...
- 4 ... it means you won't on and on about the problem.
- 5 It's also important to know what you want the of your complaint to be ...
- 6 ... from the of someone who deals with a lot of complaints, it's really important to stay calm.

D Complete the definitions with words from Ex 4B.

- 1 The points are the most important ones.
- 2 If you you talk for a long time in a confused or boring way.
- 3 If you feel, you feel nervous or uncomfortable about what other people think of you.
- 4 A is a way of thinking about something.
- 5 The is the final result of a discussion or meeting.
- 6 If you something, you say it quietly, especially because you are annoyed.

WRITING

a complaint email

5A Complete the email with the missing phrases (a–f).

- a** extremely disappointing
- b** I am writing to complain
- c** Unfortunately, the problems did not end there
- d** a full refund
- e** I am afraid to say that
- f** they were very rude

To the ticket office,

¹ about the terrible service I received on a recent journey.

I reserved a seat for my journey, but when I got on the train, I saw that the same seat had been given to another passenger. I asked a member of staff to help me find another seat but ² The train was full, so I had to stand for the first four hours.

³ I had planned to buy lunch on the train as usual. However, on the day I travelled, the café was closed and there was no food available to buy.

Finally, the train was dirty. ⁴ there was rubbish everywhere and the toilets had not been cleaned.

My recent experience was ⁵ and I feel that ⁶ of the cost of my train ticket would be a fair compensation for my unpleasant experience.

I look forward to hearing your reply.

Regards,

Sharon May

B Are the sentences about letters of complaint True (T) or False (F)? Use the letter in Ex 5A to help you answer.

- 1 You should say why you are writing.
- 2 You should give lots of detailed information about the problem.
- 3 You should describe your feelings.
- 4 You should say what action you would like the company to take.
- 5 The letter should be written in an informal style.
- 6 You should avoid using contractions.

6A Think about a time you've had a bad experience (for example, at a restaurant or at a hotel). Make notes about the problem and the result you want.

B You're going to write a complaint email. Before you start, think about the following points.

- information to include
- the order of the information
- phrases you can use to complain

C Write an email complaining about the experience in 140–180 words.

Lesson 5B

GRAMMAR | comparative and superlative structures

VOCABULARY | advertising; money

PRONUNCIATION | linking *r* in phrases

VOCABULARY

advertising

1 A Choose the correct word or phrase to complete the sentences.

- Otis is a **bargain** / **a deal** / **an offer** hunter. He only buys stuff if it's cheap.
- I read reviews before I **do** / **make** / **buy** a big purchase.
- Aziza usually buys whatever is on **deal** / **offer** / **cheap** at the supermarket.
- I don't pay attention to advertisements, but my friends' **power** / **influence** / **effect** what I buy.
- We should book tickets now. The website says there's limited **number** / **available** / **availability**.
- Brand **faith** / **trust** / **loyalty** isn't important to Jamal. He buys whatever is inexpensive.

B Complete the quiz with the words in the box.

brand consumer good hunter influence
limited purchase quality worth

What kind of shopper are you?

- Do you often buy products advertised on TV?
A Yes – If it's a ¹ deal.
B Only if I was already thinking of getting it.
C No, advertisements don't ² me at all.
- Do you read reviews of products before you buy them?
A It depends. If I see something with ³ availability, I'll buy it in case it sells out quickly.
B Yes, always before I make a ⁴
C No, I always buy from companies I know.
- Do you often buy luxury brands?
A No, it's not ⁵ paying a lot of money for a label when I can buy the same thing for less.
B Yes, expensive products are usually better ⁶ and last longer than cheaper ones.
C Sometimes, it depends if it's a brand that I like.

Mostly As: You are a bargain ⁷ You don't like spending a lot of money.

Mostly Bs: You're a smart ⁸ You don't make decisions on the spot.

Mostly Cs: For you ⁹ loyalty is more important than price.

money

2 Complete the sentences with one word in each gap.

- Maxime gets a fifteen percent d on tickets because he works at the theatre.
- Last year the company made a l of €2 million, so it really needs to do better this year.
- There are plans to increase course f for students.
- Instead of giving me a present, Joel made a d to my favourite charity.
- Is there a c for using the hotel pool?
- My new shoes were a b Usually, they cost £75, but I got them for £40!
- I sold my car for twice what I bought it for, so I made a nice p
- Keep your r in case you want to return it.
- How much is the train f to Marseille?
- I took the radio back and I got a full r

GRAMMAR

comparative and superlative structures

3 A The sentences below have a mistake. Choose the best option to correct the mistake.


- What's the most cheap supermarket in town?
a more cheap b cheaper c cheapest
- The film wasn't as dramatic I thought it would be.
a dramatic as b as dramatic as
c as dramatic than
- This is far the most I've ever spent on a coat.
a far the more b by far the more
c by far the most
- This city has among the best restaurants in Spain.
a some of b some c between

B Complete the blog post with the comparative or superlative form of the adjectives in brackets.


Companies are working ¹ (hard) than ever to persuade us to buy their products. Take the sports company, Nike, for example. In the 1980s, the majority of Nike's customers were serious marathon runners, and Nike sold far ² (few) trainers than its main competitor, Reebok. When fitness started becoming more and ³ (popular) in the USA in the late 1980s, Nike was keen to reach more people and become ⁴ (big) than Reebok.

It started a campaign with an advert showing an elderly man running over a bridge. Customers loved the simple message, which encouraged them to push themselves further. Nike's sales rose to more than \$9.2 billion in 1998, making it one of ⁵ (successful) advertising campaigns ever.

PRONUNCIATION

4A  **5.03 | linking r in phrases** | Listen and choose the words in bold where **r** is pronounced at the end.

- 1 Brands **are** spending **more** and **more** money on advertising.
- 2 The **harder** I work, the **happier** I feel.
- 3 Computers **are** getting **easier** and **easier** to use.
- 4 The worst **ever** advert I've seen was one **for** chocolate.

B  **5.03** | Listen again and repeat. Focus on the pronunciation of the **r** sounds.

READING

5A Read the article. Choose the best title (a–c).

- a The problems with influencer marketing
- b The success of influencer marketing
- c How to become an influencer

B Choose four things that the article includes.

- a the type of people who are influencers
- b when brands began using influencer marketing
- c the amount influencers get paid
- d the names of the biggest influencers
- e the reason why influencer marketing is successful
- f problems with influencer marketing

C Complete the sentences with one word from the article in each gap.

- 1 Emily's social media posts talk about the of bringing up children and working as a nurse.
- 2 The people who Emily on social media think that she is friendly and honest.
- 3 Companies pay influencers to their products on social media.
- 4 Influencers come from a variety of
- 5 People are more to buy a product recommended by an influencer that they trust.
- 6 Some people have doubts about the of influencers who may not clearly show that they are advertising something.

Emily is a 35-year-old nurse and mother of three. In her free time, she posts photos and videos of her children on social media and shares her thoughts on the challenges of working full-time and raising a family. She doesn't only share her posts with family and friends, but with the thousands of people who follow her on social media. To these people, known as followers, Emily seems friendly and honest. They feel like they know her and, most importantly, want to be just like her and buy the things she has.

Emily is an influencer – someone who is paid by companies to promote their products on social media. Almost forty percent of the world's population – around three billion people – use social media, and paying influencers to reach as many of them as possible is an increasingly popular marketing technique.

There are millions of influencers with a range of interests and backgrounds. Some have become famous because of their social media content, while others were already celebrities. The biggest influencers are followed by hundreds of millions of people, and some are paid up to \$1 million per post by brands.

For companies, it's worth paying that much money – influencer marketing is big business and getting bigger. The industry has grown quickly in recent years, from \$1.7 billion in 2016 to \$8 billion in 2019. And it shows no sign of stopping. Experts think that it'll be worth more than \$15 billion by the end of the year and will keep growing.

Influencer marketing is so successful because of the ability of influencers to create content that seems real and honest and to connect with their audience. While celebrity influencers do sell products (demand for a certain brand of shoe rose almost 5,000 percent after a singer posted photos of herself wearing them), research shows consumers are more likely to buy products promoted by 'regular' people that they understand and trust.

But how much can you really trust even a regular influencer? Many people question influencers' honesty and whether their posts hide the fact that they are advertising something. UK consumer law says that influencers have to state if they're advertising something, but many hide this fact among other comments on their posts. This makes it difficult for their followers to know if the influencer is recommending something because they think it is good or because they're being paid.



Lesson 5C

HOW TO ... | summarise information from different sources

VOCABULARY | describing products

PRONUNCIATION | intonation in summarising phrases

VOCABULARY

describing products

1 A Choose the correct words to complete the reviews.



★★★★★

Perfect family table

Very pleased with our new table – it looks great, and the quality is ¹**stable** / **superb**. The description says that it's ²**impressive** / **suitable** for around six people, but you can fit eight people around it comfortably. For the ³**reasonable** / **value** price of £249, it's a great buy.

★★

Not worth the money

The table looks ⁴**fair** / **decent**, but the quality is poor. The wood gets damaged easily and it isn't very strong or ⁵**acceptable** / **stable**. Very disappointed with my purchase.

★★★★

Great purchase

A wonderful, ⁶**solid** / **reasonable** table, but quite heavy to move around. I love the simple style and it looks much more expensive than it is. Excellent value for money.

B Complete the conversation using words from the box.

acceptable discount impressive pleasant
reasonable stable suitable superb

A: That's an ¹..... bike. Is it new?

B: Yes, I got it last week.

A: It looks great!

B: Thanks. I'm very pleased with it. The quality is absolutely ²....., and the price was very ³.....

A: Is it ⁴..... for cycling in the mountains?

B: Yes, and the city. It's a bit heavy but it feels very strong and ⁵....., so I don't mind.

How to ...

summarise information from different sources

2A 5.04 | Listen to two people choosing a hotel for a holiday. Which hotel do they choose?

B 5.04 | Listen again. Choose the correct option to complete the extracts from the recording.

1 From / By what she says, there are lots of options ...

2 ... it's a question of **do** / **whether** we want to be in the centre ...

3 According **to** / **with** the reviews, it has big rooms ...

4 ... all in **short** / **all**, I think it's a better hotel.

5 Well, **only** / **just** because something's cheaper, it doesn't mean it's worse.

6 The **only** / **An only** thing is, the marina is a bit further from the train station.

7 Well, taking everything **in** / **into** account ...

PRONUNCIATION

3 5.05 | intonation in summarising phrases | Listen to two speakers saying the same phrase. Choose the speaker who uses appropriate intonation (A or B).

1 Speaker

4 Speaker

2 Speaker

5 Speaker

3 Speaker

6 Speaker

SPEAKING

4A 5.06 | Complete the conversation with one word in each gap. Then listen and check.

A: Have you bought a new laptop yet?

B: No, I'm still trying to decide which one to get, the X200 or the Pro-Top.

A: What's the difference?

B: According ¹..... reviews, the Pro-Top has more memory and a bigger screen than the X200. But the X200 is much cheaper.

A: Well, just ²..... something's cheap, it doesn't mean it isn't any good.

B: I know! The only thing ³....., the Pro-Top is very solid and heavy. I cycle to work, so I want something light that I can carry in my backpack.

A: Is the X200 lighter?

B: Yes, it's much smaller. And ⁴..... what the reviews say, it's slightly faster than the Pro-Top.

A: So, it's a matter ⁵..... whether you want a computer with more memory or a lighter one.

B: Yes. All ⁶..... all, I think the X200 is a better choice for me.

B 5.07 | You are B in Ex 4A. Listen and speak after the beep. Record the conversation if you can.

C Listen to your recording and compare it to Ex 4A.



Lesson 5D

GRAMMAR | causative *have* and *get*; reflexive pronouns
LISTENING | housework and gender equality

GRAMMAR

causative *have* and *get*; reflexive pronouns

1 A Choose the correct word or phrase to complete the sentences.

- I'm having my house at the moment.
a paint **b** painting **c** painted
- Did they tidy their garden?
a ourselves **b** myself **c** themselves
- Theo his hair cut yesterday.
a gets **b** got **c** have
- I got someone my bike because I didn't know how.
a repair **b** to repair **c** repaired
- Meera made the cake
a ourselves **b** herself **c** yourself
- I need my eyes tested – I can't see my computer screen clearly.
a to have **b** have **c** had

B Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

get getting got had herself
 ourselves themselves yourself

- Lilia never goes to the hairdresser. She cuts her hair
- We need to the windows cleaned soon.
- I'm new wardrobes delivered tomorrow.
- We the driver pick us up from the airport.
- Did you make all the food
- I was busy last week, so I someone to type my reports.
- Are they going to drive to the airport or take a taxi?
- We decorated the whole house

C Put the word or phrase in brackets in the correct place in the sentence.

- We need someone to repair the fridge. (to get)
- I have just my hair cut at the hairdresser's. Do you like it? (had)
- Where did you have your car? (checked)
- Jaime didn't buy curtains. He made new ones. (himself)
- Next time, you should your shopping delivered. (have)
- Is Antonella organising her leaving party? (herself)

LISTENING

2 A 5.08 | Listen to the radio programme about housework. Choose the jobs that are mentioned.

- | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| a cooking | f doing the dishes |
| b doing the washing | g cleaning the bathroom |
| c sweeping the floors | h taking out the rubbish |
| d ironing | i tidying up |
| e feeding the cat | j food shopping |

B 5.08 | Listen again. Choose the correct options (a–c) to complete the sentences.

- The study looked at countries in different parts of the world.
a three **b** ten **c** twenty
- On average, women spend doing housework each day.
a almost two hours
b almost three hours
c almost four hours
- When she was a child, Selma's mother
a worked part-time **b** worked full-time
c didn't work
- Selma remembers her father his clothes.
a washing **b** ironing **c** putting away
- Selma thinks her housework situation is
a normal **b** unusual **c** unfair
- Adam and his wife
a share housework equally
b work full-time
c share childcare tasks
- Adam and his wife once a week.
a clean their house
b do food shopping
c have their house cleaned
- Adam does most of the in his house.
a cooking **b** washing **c** shopping

C 5.09 | Listen to the recording. Write what you hear. You will hear the sentences only once.

-
-
-
-



Lesson 6A

GRAMMAR | *so* and *such*

VOCABULARY | areas of a city

PRONUNCIATION | intonation for emphasis with *so* and *such*

VOCABULARY

areas of a city

1 A Choose the correct word or phrase to complete the sentences.

- It used to be quite a area, but it's changed a lot recently.
a run-out b run-over c run-down
- There are lots of buildings in the business district.
a high-style b high-raise c high-rise
- She lives in a area with lots of big houses.
a wealth b wealthy c money
- I love the relaxed in the neighbourhood.
a atmosphere b feel c character
- The longest market in Europe is in east London.
a street b road c lane
- We like living in an area with a strong of community.
a thought b sensation c sense

B Complete the travel guide with the words in the box.

buildings ideal market murals
nightlife run-down spot tree-lined

Lavapiés is one of Madrid's oldest neighbourhoods and by far its coolest area. Once a ¹ part of the city, Lavapiés has completely changed and is now a popular tourist ²

While it doesn't have the royal palaces or ³ avenues of other parts of Madrid, there's plenty to see and do in Lavapiés. You can easily spend an afternoon exploring the old, narrow streets which are full of beautiful, historic ⁴ such as the Art Deco cinema or the eighteenth-century *Escuelas Pías*, now a university library with a fantastic roof café.

Lavapiés is home to many artists and the whole neighbourhood is covered in colourful ⁵ and street art. If you're an art-lover, there are lots of interesting, independent galleries to visit as well as the world-famous modern art gallery, the *Reina Sofía*, on the southern edge of Lavapiés.

El Rastro is a busy street ⁶ between Lavapiés and neighbouring district La Latina. It's one of Europe's largest and definitely worth visiting to pick up a bargain or two. It's also worth going to the *Mercado Anton Martín* – a typical neighbourhood market with over sixty stalls selling delicious food.

GRAMMAR

so and such

2 A Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

- The food in the hotel restaurant was **so** / **such** bad that I couldn't eat it.
- This café has **so** / **such** a relaxed atmosphere.
- We had **so** / **such** a great time in Copenhagen that we want to go back next year.
- There are **so** / **such** many interesting places to visit in Buenos Aires.
- The rent has become **so** / **such** expensive that I can't afford to live here anymore.
- Spring is **so** / **such** a wonderful time to visit Japan.

B The sentences below have a mistake. Choose the best option to correct the mistake.

- The hotel was noisy that we couldn't get to sleep.
a such noisy b noisy so c so noisy
- Our neighbourhood has such great sense of community.
a such a great b so a great c so great a
- The city centre has such many museums and historic buildings.
a so b such c so many
- It was so a bad weather that we didn't go out.
a was so b was such c was such a

It's the ⁷ spot for trying traditional Spanish food in a real market.

Lavapiés is one of the most culturally diverse neighbourhoods in Madrid with cafés and restaurants selling food from all over the world, as well as hundreds of typical Spanish *tapas* bars. On Fridays and Saturdays, Lavapiés has a very lively ⁸ with many places staying open until 3 a.m.



PRONUNCIATION

3A 6.01 | intonation for emphasis with *so* and *such* |

Listen and write the sentences you hear. Then listen again and underline the word with the main stress in each sentence.

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6

B 6.01 | Listen again and repeat.

LISTENING

4A 6.02 | Listen to the podcast. Number the topics (a–f) in the order that you hear them.

- a the best place in Amsterdam for street art
- b one of the world's coolest neighbourhoods
- c a friendly place to live
- d a really relaxed atmosphere
- e very colourful and lively
- f old industrial buildings

B 6.02 | Match the topics (1–6) with the examples (a–k) that the interviewee gives. Then listen and check.

- 1 There's an amazing sense of community.
 - 2 There's a huge mix of people living here.
 - 3 It was quite run-down.
 - 4 It's quite a creative area.
 - 5 There are plenty of green spaces.
 - 6 It's also easy to travel into the city.
- a It's only five minutes by ferry or metro to Amsterdam central station.
 - b There's a big music festival every summer.
 - c You can walk by the river.
 - d There's also a variety of cultures.
 - e There were lots of empty buildings.
 - f I know lots of people on my street.
 - g The walls are covered in colourful murals.
 - h There are lots of students and artists.
 - i There's a huge park.
 - j Parts of the neighbourhood weren't very safe.
 - k A neighbour feeds my cat.

5 6.03 | Listen to the recording. Write what you hear. You will hear the sentences only once.

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4

WRITING

instructions for how to get somewhere

6A Choose the correct alternatives to complete the email.

Hi Akira,

How are you? I'm so excited about seeing you this weekend!

I'll still be at work when you arrive, so please find your own way to my flat. My address is 38 Kersland Street.

I think the ¹good / best way to get there from the airport is to ²go / take the bus to the city centre. The ³journey / travel takes about thirty minutes. Then, go into the Buchanan Street station and take the subway to Hillhead Station. Trains come every five minutes, so you won't have to wait long. The station's about a ⁴five-minute / five-minutes walk from my flat.

⁵Take / Turn right when you leave the station and walk down Byres Road for about 500m. Then turn right onto Cresswell Street. My flat is ⁶on / in the corner of Cresswell and Kersland Street.

I'll be there from 5.30 p.m., but my flatmate will be at home all afternoon.

Best,

Antonio

B Match the section headings (a–c) with the sets of phrases (1–3). Use the email in Ex 6A to help you.

- a describing the exact location
- b suggesting a route
- c detailed instructions

1 The easiest / best / fastest way to get to X from Y is to ...

The journey takes about thirty minutes.

It's about a five-minute drive / walk.

2 Take the bus / a taxi / a train ...

Get on at ... / Get off at ...

Turn right / left ...

Walk down ...

3 It's on the corner of X and Y.

X is 500 metres down the road from Y.

X is just opposite / across the road from Y.

C Write an email to a friend telling them where to meet you giving detailed directions. Use the language in Ex 6B to help you. Write 120–160 words.

Lesson 6B

GRAMMAR | *be/get used to*
VOCABULARY | challenges; idioms
PRONUNCIATION | *be/get used to*

VOCABULARY

challenges

- 1 A** Complete the words in the definitions. Some letters are given.
- If something is t... g..., it is difficult to do or to deal with.
 - If a situation is u... p..., it changes a lot and it is impossible to know what will happen.
 - If you r... doing something, you do it even though there's a chance that something bad might happen.
 - If something is difficult in an enjoyable or interesting way, it is c... g.
 - If something or someone is f... m..., you know it or them well.
 - If you get free from something or someone, you e... p...
- B** Choose the correct word to complete the sentences.
- It's quite a dangerous area, so for your own **risk** / **safety** / **condition** you shouldn't walk around at night.
 - I didn't know anyone at the party – I was surrounded by **familiar** / **unpredictable** / **unfamiliar** faces.
 - We had great **conditions** / **risks** / **difficulties** getting home last night because of the storm.
 - Our boat trip was cancelled because of poor weather **conditions** / **safety** / **difficulties**.
 - My village is the ideal spot for relaxing when you want to **risk** / **escape** / **rescue** the busy city.
 - Everything was new, and it was a really **familiar** / **challenging** / **difficulty** journey, but I loved every minute of it.

idioms

- 2** Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

be break living think travelling weather

- I've been travelling for four months, so I'm used to out of a suitcase.
- It was a tough time for them, but they managed to the storm and things eventually improved.
- Lots of things can go wrong when you're travelling alone and you need to be able to on your feet.
- Have you put your passport somewhere safe? You'll in hot water if you lose it!
- I like light when I go on holiday – I only take a small backpack with me.
- After driving for four hours, we stopped in Poznan to the journey.

GRAMMAR

be/get used to

- 3 A** Choose the correct word or phrase to complete the sentences.
- Getting up at 5 a.m. was tough at first, but now it.
a I used to b I got used to c I'm used to
 - She's always lived in a big city, so it'll take her a while to living in such a small town.
a get used to b be used to c get use to
 - Pablo found the journey difficult because he wasn't used such long distances.
a to drive b to driving c driving
 - Ari only started her new job last month – she's still it.
a being used to b used to c getting used to
 - Polly didn't like living in Finland – she used to the long, cold winters.
a never got b wasn't ever c never was
 - I love coffee, but now I never have it.
a used to b got used to c am used to
- B** Complete the social media posts with one word in each gap. A contraction counts as one word.

What was the toughest thing to get used to when you moved somewhere new?

Javi: I moved from a really small town where I knew everyone to a big city. It took me a while ¹ get used to not seeing familiar faces everywhere – I felt lonely to begin with. I also ² to find the noise stressful, but ³ used to it now and don't even notice it.

Padma: When I first moved here, I really missed my family. I always ⁴ to live very close to them and I ⁵ used to seeing my sisters nearly every day. It took me a while to ⁶ used to being so far away from them, but we still talk most days.


Dilara: I moved to a place where it rains ALL the time! It took me a long time to get used ⁷ it, and I still sometimes forget to take an umbrella out with me.

PRONUNCIATION

- 4** **6.04** | *be/get used to* | Listen to the sentences. Decide if the speakers say *used to* or *use*.

- | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1 used to / use | 4 used to / use |
| 2 used to / use | 5 used to / use |
| 3 used to / use | 6 used to / use |

READING

- 5  Read the text. Choose the correct word to complete the sentence.

Do something different!

Do you need a change from your boring nine-to-five? Take a look at our exciting range of activity holidays and choose the type of trip you'd like.

- a programme b routine c plan

- 6A Read the blog post. Match the headings (a–d) with the stories (1–3). There is one extra heading.

- a Iain: Cycling the Silk Road
b Chiara: Journey around the coast
c Rafael: A journey along the Indus River
d Onjali: Driving south from the Arctic

A journey to remember

We asked you to tell us about amazing trips you've taken. Here are a selection of your stories.

1

When my husband and I retired, we set off on an amazing journey from Alaska to Argentina.

We had fantastic experiences – too many to list them all. **Highlights** included whale-watching in Alaska, swimming in *cenotes* (cave ponds) in Mexico, staying in a jungle treehouse in Colombia and watching the sun rise over Machu Picchu.

It wasn't all beautiful skies and **brehtaking** views, though. Some roads were challenging to drive on, and our van kept breaking down. My husband and I weren't used to spending so much time together, and we had lots of arguments to begin with! It took a while to get used to life on the road, but it was definitely worth it.

2

The most **memorable** journey I ever made was riding from Istanbul to Beijing. As a child I was **fascinated by** stories of famous travellers and dreamed of escaping my small town to travel the ancient routes they wrote about through China and Central Asia.

I spent a year cycling through some of the wildest parts of the earth and living out of a tiny bag. I loved seeing unfamiliar landscapes and getting to know local people. Every day was different – I rode through freezing rain and the heat and wind of the desert. Some days were so tough that I didn't know if I'd be able to keep going.

I learnt lots about different cultures, history and nature, and about myself and what I'm **capable of**. I can't wait to get back on my bike for another trip!

- B Match the topics (a–h) with the stories (1–3) from Ex 6A.

- a seeing different kinds of animals on the trip
b dealing with completely different weather conditions
c difficulties with another person
d the people that they met on their journey
e travelling light
f places that are difficult to get to from land
g problems with transport
h the reason for their trip

- C Match the words and phrases in bold in the blog post with the meanings (1–8).

- 1 an exciting, unusual or dangerous experience
.....
2 needing a lot of effort and ability
3 able to do
4 extremely interested by something or someone
.....
5 very good and worth remembering
6 impressive or exciting
7 very enjoyable in a strange or special way
8 the most important, interesting or enjoyable parts of something

3

Last year, I spent four months travelling the coast of Great Britain in a small boat called a kayak. It was a real **adventure** – I saw loads of wildlife, camped in the wildest parts of the country and explored areas you can only reach by sea.

It was also challenging. I travelled thirty miles each day, which was physically **demanding**, and every part of my body ached in the evening.

The biggest difficulty was the weather. It was very unpredictable, and the sea conditions changed quickly. Some days the weather was so bad I couldn't risk going in the water.

I would do it again, despite the challenges. There's something **magical** about spending so much time at sea and I'll remember that time forever.



Lesson 6C

HOW TO ... | ask for and confirm information

VOCABULARY | city transport

PRONUNCIATION | fast speech: *just*

VOCABULARY

city transport

1 A Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

- 1 I hate travelling at rush **time** / **hour**. You can never get a seat on the bus.
- 2 Riding a bike in the city centre isn't very safe because there aren't any cycle **lanes** / **ways**.
- 3 Train tickets are usually much cheaper if you book them in **ahead** / **advance**.
- 4 I have a monthly bus pass which means I have unlimited **travel** / **travels** around the city.
- 5 Slow down! The **fast** / **speed** limit here is 40 miles per hour.
- 6 You can change the date on your ticket for an additional **money** / **charge** of \$25.

B Complete the conversation using words from the box.

ask book car charge cycle hour limit time

A: Is it safe to ride bikes here?

B: Definitely! There are lots of ¹..... lanes, so it's easy to get around and it's quicker – the traffic's terrible at rush ²..... I'd recommend City Bikes – you don't have to ³..... in advance and you can rent e-bikes for an additional ⁴..... Just don't go too fast – there's a 20 km/hour speed ⁵.....!

How to ...

ask for and confirm information

2 A 6.05 | Listen and complete the sentences.

- 1 I didn't what you said about the additional charges.
- 2 In other, it's cheaper to book in advance.
- 3 So let me just that I've understood.
- 4 Could you just those options again, please?
- 5 Can you just say that again?
- 6 So what you is there aren't any tickets left.

B Match the sentences in Ex 2A with their purposes (a or b).

- a confirming understanding or asking for clarification
- b asking someone to repeat a specific point

PRONUNCIATION

3 6.06 | fast speech: *just* | Listen and choose the sentence you hear (a or b).

- 1 a Can I check something with you?
b Can I just check something with you?
- 2 a Let me ask you a question ...
b Let me just ask you a question ...
- 3 a Could you say the last bit again, please?
b Could you just say the last bit again, please?
- 4 a So let me check I've got this right.
b So let me just check I've got this right.
- 5 a Can I ask you what time the train leaves?
b Can I just ask you what time the train leaves?

SPEAKING

4 A Complete the conversation with the words and phrases in the box.

can catch check give last bit options

A: Hi, can I help you?

B: Can you ¹..... me some information about the sightseeing bus, please?

A: Sure. There are three types of ticket. You can get an all-day ticket, an off-peak ticket or a weekend pass.

B: Sorry, could you go through those ²..... again, please?

A: Sure. You can buy an all-day ticket, an off-peak ticket or a weekend pass. With the weekend pass you get unlimited travel from Saturday morning until Sunday evening.

B: Great! Do I have to buy the tickets in advance?

A: No, but it's cheaper if you buy them online. If you buy them on the bus, there's an additional charge of €2 per ticket.

B: So, let me just ³..... I've got this right ... it's cheaper to buy tickets online.

A: That's right.

B: And ⁴..... I just ask where the buses leave from?

A: They leave from bus stop H or K on Victoria Street.

B: Sorry, can you just say that ⁵..... again? I didn't ⁶..... the name of the street.

A: Victoria Street.

B: Thank you.

B 6.07 | Listen and check.

C 6.08 | You are B in the conversation in Ex 4A. Listen and speak after the beep. Record the conversation if you can.

D Listen to your recording and compare it to the model in Ex 4B.



Lesson 6D

READING | cities of the future

READING

1 A Read the article. Match the cities (1–4) with the sentences (a–h).

- a It is being built at the moment.
- b It isn't well-known for modern architecture.
- c The majority of local people live in high-rise buildings.
- d The area and population are increasing a lot.
- e It has more tall buildings than anywhere else.
- f It is very popular with tourists.
- g Its design is good for the environment.
- h One of things it is famous for are its areas of land that are not natural.

B Complete the facts with a number from the article.

- 1 The number of people in Dubai in the 1950s:
- 2 The height in metres of the Burj Khalifa:
- 3 The number of islands in the World Islands:
- 4 The distance in kilometres from Dubai to Masdar City:
- 5 The number of people who will live in Masdar City:
- 6 The number of people in Hong Kong:million
- 7 The population of Bengaluru: million

C Complete each sentence with one word from the article.

- 1 In the past, people mainly worked in, not the tourism industry.
- 2 Dubai has a group of islands designed to look like a of the world.
- 3 Masdar City will use energy from the sun and
- 4 People in Masdar City will use public transport rather than their own
- 5 Hong Kong doesn't have such tall buildings as Dubai, but it has the most-rise buildings.
- 6 The science in Hong Kong is popular with global companies.
- 7 The of lots of Indian technology companies are in Bengaluru.
- 8 As well as technology companies, Bengaluru has lots of research and universities.



Cities of the future

By 2050, around seventy percent of us will live in urban areas and the cities of today will have to change to support more people. We look at four cities which are already very modern.

1 Dubai

In the 1950s, Dubai was a small fishing village with a population of just 50,000 people. It is now one of the most popular tourist destinations in the world and home to 3.3 million people. Dubai is famous for its modern architecture and high-rise buildings, including the 828-metre tall Burj Khalifa, the tallest building in the world. The city is also well known for its artificial islands. The World Islands are a group of 300 islands created in the shape of the world map, and the Palm Jumeirah – in the shape of a palm tree – is one of the largest artificial islands in the world.

2 Masdar City

Masdar City is a new city which is under construction 100 km from Dubai, in Abu Dhabi. Once it is completed, it will be the world's first zero-waste city. It will only use green energy, such as solar and wind power, and instead of using private vehicles, its 7,000 residents will use a clean energy public transport system.

3 Hong Kong

Another city famous for its tall buildings is Hong Kong. It doesn't have as many super-tall buildings as Dubai, but when it comes to high-rise buildings, Hong Kong still has plenty. It has the largest number of buildings taller than 150 metres in the world and most of Hong Kong's 7.5 million people live on the 15th floor or higher. Its huge science park is popular with technology companies from all over the world.

4 Bengaluru

With a population of 13 million, Bengaluru is one of the fastest-growing cities in the world. Many large Indian technology companies have their headquarters in Bengaluru, and it is also home to multinational companies, universities and research institutions. While Bengaluru isn't as famous for its modern buildings as Hong Kong or Dubai, there are lots of exciting architecture projects planned and high-rise buildings are being built across the city.

GRAMMAR

1 Complete the sentences with one word in each gap.

- Gemma joined a gym order to get fit.
- He closed the office door so no one could hear what he said.
- In order to miss the train, I left work early.
- I posted her present today that she'll get it on her birthday.
- They always turn on the radio at 6 o'clock so to listen to the news.
- I made a note of the appointment in my diary as not to forget it.
- Jon went to Paris last year study French.
- Mario stopped buying lunch at work as to save money.

2 Choose the correct alternatives to complete the postcard.

Hi Arianne,

I'm having a great time in Sicily. The weather is much ¹**hotter** / **hottest** than at home and we've been to the beach almost every day. The food is ²**better** / **best** here, too – yesterday I had the ³**good** / **best** pizza I've ever eaten!

I'm staying in an apartment in a town called Cefalù. It isn't as ⁴**nice** / **nicer** as the one we stayed in last year in Athens, but it's comfortable and it was far ⁵**less** / **least** expensive.

On Tuesday I went to Palermo, the capital of Sicily, for the day. It's full of historic buildings and it was much ⁶**more** / **most** beautiful than I thought it would be.

The people here are some of the ⁷**friendlier** / **friendliest** I've ever met and I've been practising my Italian all week. I'm definitely speaking ⁸**much confidently** / **more confidently** than when I first arrived here.

Tell you more when I'm back next week!

Sofia

3 The sentences below have a mistake. Choose the best option to correct the mistake.

- Do you like my sister's necklace? I made it yourself.
a ourselves b herself c myself
- I had the washing machine repair last week.
a repairing b repaired c repairs
- You look beautiful! Have you get your hair done?
a got b getting c had
- Josh isn't here, but I'll have him to call you back as soon as he can.
a got b get c had

4 Add *so* or *such* to each sentence.

- It's a hot day today!
- I'm excited about visiting you next week.
- The hotel had a relaxed atmosphere that I wanted to stay longer.
- You look young in this photo!
- There was much noise in the office that I couldn't concentrate.
- We had a great time in Istanbul.
- The hotel was far from the station that we had to take a taxi.
- Deirdra is a pleasant person that everyone likes her.

5 Choose the correct alternatives to complete the sentences.

- We grew up in Morocco, so **we're** / **we get** used to hot weather.
- It took me a long time to **be** / **get** used to living on a boat, but I love it now.
- I'm exhausted! **I'm not** / **I didn't get** used to staying up so late.
- How long did it take you to **get** / **be** used to driving on the left?
- I found speaking Polish really difficult at first, but **I'm** / **I got** used to it now.
- I liked living in Budapest, but I never **got** / **was** used to the traffic.
- When we lived in London we **were used** / **used** to visit a museum every weekend.
- At first, she hated working at the weekends, but **she's** / **she got** used to it now.

6 For each question, write the correct answer. Write one word for each gap.

Around the world in 79 days

In 2017, cyclist Mark Beaumont made history by cycling round the world in seventy-nine days. His idea for the challenge came from the book *Around the World in 80 Days*. The main character, Phileas Fogg, tries to travel around the world in eighty days using trains and boats. Mark wanted to be as fast ¹ as Phileas using just a bike.

Mark ² used to long cycle trips because he had already cycled around the world in 2008. He rode 18,000 miles in ³ to complete the challenge. He cycled for sixteen hours every day for eleven weeks and spent ⁴ a long time on his bike that his body began to change.

He faced other difficulties, too. Early on, he fell off his bike and broke a tooth. He had to ⁵ it repaired by one of his support team.

Mark broke the world record and was forty-four days quicker ⁶ his previous attempt.

VOCABULARY

- 7 Complete the social media posts with the correct words. Some letters are given.

Hey guys! I'm hoping to visit Edinburgh this summer. Any tips?

Comments

Stay in the Old Town if you can – it's really impressive and full of ¹his buildings.

Book a hotel in ²ad They book up quickly in the summer.

Take a raincoat and warm clothes! The weather is completely ³unpr, even in the summer.

Climb Arthur's Seat – it's a great way to ⁴esc the noise of the city.

Visit in August if possible – the ⁵atm during the Edinburgh Festival is amazing!

Rent a bike. There are loads of cycle ⁶la to go on, so it's a good way to get around the city.

Definitely visit the Castle. The tickets are expensive but it's ⁷wo it.

There are lots of good hostels and the prices are more ⁸reas than the hotels.

- 8 Match the sentence beginnings (1–8) with the endings (a–f).

- 1 It's a very cool area with lots of colourful
- 2 My brother used to be quite angry and
- 3 I usually read some reviews before I make
- 4 Elena is good at thinking on
- 5 I've found a yoga class that's suitable
- 6 We wanted to climb Mont Blanc but the weather
- a an expensive purchase.
- b for beginners and not too challenging.
- c murals on the buildings.
- d conditions were awful and we had to turn back.
- e her feet and making quick decisions.
- f aggressive when he lost a football game.

- 9 Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

direct donation receipt run-down speed stable

- 1 Instead of buying my dad a birthday present, I made a to his favourite charity.
- 2 Jin is very She always says exactly what she thinks.
- 3 The limit here is 20 km/hour.
- 4 I live in a neighbourhood with lots of crime and social problems.
- 5 Suki wants to take her new jacket back to the shop, but she's lost the
- 6 Make sure that the ladder is, or you'll fall and hurt yourself!

- 10 Choose the correct word to complete the sentences.

- 1 Rob hates waiting in queues, because he's not very
a confident b patient c pleasant
- 2 Maryam always buys clothes from the same shops – loyalty is important to her.
a shop b company c brand
- 3 That phone looks good, it's a reasonable price and quality.
a bargain b decent c solid
- 4 The project was very difficult at the beginning, but we weathered the
a storm b rain c winter
- 5 There's no extra to use the wi-fi on this train.
a money b fare c charge
- 6 It took seven hours to get to the hotel, but we our journey halfway.
a broke b paused c damaged

- 11 Complete the advert with the words in the box.

availability bargain challenging charge
community impressive risking unfamiliar

Forest Fitness

Are you tired of regular exercise classes? Do you want to try something new? Then come and book a taster class and try something different at the Forest Fitness Centre. Our group classes have a real sense of ¹, so you are sure to make friends while you work out!

Unlike a gym, where you're stuck inside a building, our classes take place outside in the fresh air. The surroundings might seem ² to begin with, but you'll soon get to know every corner of the forest. Our classes take place whether there's rain, sun or snow! Bad weather can make even the easiest exercises more ³, so you know you're getting a good workout!

Set deep in the woods of a grand, ⁴ castle, our trainers will help you reach your fitness goals without ⁵ any injury. There's no ⁶ for your first class, and if you like it, you can buy your next five classes at a ⁷ price!

Call us and book now – there's limited ⁸ and places are selling out fast!

Lesson 7A

GRAMMAR | reported speech

VOCABULARY | reporting verbs; ways of speaking

PRONUNCIATION | stress in reporting verbs

VOCABULARY

reporting verbs

1 A Choose the correct word to complete the sentences.

- Amalia who would be at the party.
a argued b convinced c wondered
- They us not to drink the water because it would make us ill.
a warned b argued c agreed
- Wai said he was going to call and about the job.
a add b enquire c convince
- Iman she was going on holiday, but she didn't say where.
a mentioned b enquired c wondered
- So far, thirty people have that they'll be at the conference.
a added b confirmed c convinced
- She told us that she was from the US and that she had been born in Texas.
a argued b wondered c added

B Complete the conversations with the verbs in the box. There are two extra verbs.

argued confirm convinced
enquire mentioned warned

- A: Have you called the hotel to our reservation?
B: Yes. I told them we'd arrive around 5 p.m.
- A: Is that a new jacket?
B: Yes. I wasn't sure about the colour, but Farah me to buy it.
- A: Did you and Chris drive to the beach last week?
B: No. I wanted to, but Chris that it would be quicker to take the bus.
- A: Did I tell you that I've moved to Brighton?
B: No. Tara that you'd bought a new house, but she didn't say where.

ways of speaking

2 Complete the sentences with one word in each gap. The first letter is given.

- To w is to speak very quietly.
- When you shout or y at someone, you say something in a loud and angry voice.
- If you s, you make a loud, high noise because you are excited, frightened or angry.
- When you read a, you say the words that you are reading so that others can hear.
- If you s up about something, you say publicly what you think about it.
- When you discuss something in order to make a decision, you talk it o

PRONUNCIATION

3 7.01 | stress in reporting verbs | Listen and write the words you hear next to the correct stress pattern.

-
-

GRAMMAR

reported speech

4A Choose the correct alternatives to complete the sentences.

- Hana said she **hadn't** / **didn't** speak English well.
- He asked me **if I knew** / **did I know** how to use the computer programme.
- Charlie told us that he had been to Mexico **the year before** / **last year**.
- She promised me that she would call me **tomorrow** / **the following day**, but she didn't.
- Katrin asked me if **I was** / **was I** studying engineering at university.
- She told me that they **had** / **has** known each other since they were students.
- Josue admitted that he **hadn't** been paying attention at the meeting **yesterday** / **the day before**.
- I told them that I **can** / **could** take them to the airport.


B The sentences below have a mistake. Choose the best option to correct the mistake.

- Adoma told me yesterday that she isn't finished reading the report yet.
a didn't finish b hadn't finished c doesn't finish
- I asked him to help but he said that he can't at that moment.
a couldn't b won't be able to c won't
- Rick said he be at work until 7 o'clock.
a he's been b he's being c he'd be
- They asked us when we get married.
a did we get b we got c had we got


C Complete the reported speech.

- 'Have you met Fatima before?'
Caroline asked me before.
- 'There will be twenty people at the meeting this afternoon.'
He confirmed that afternoon.
- 'The weather was terrible yesterday.'
Ty complained that the day before.
- 'I'm going to Brazil next month.'
Sophie told us the following month.
- 'We were planning to go to the cinema last night.'
They said that to the cinema the night before.
- 'What time is the last train?'
Emre asked me

LISTENING

5A  **7.02** | Listen to the conversation. What misunderstanding do the two friends talk about?

- a going somewhere on the wrong day
- b going to the wrong place
- c going somewhere at the wrong time

B  **7.02** | Listen again. Are the statements True (T) or False (F)?

- 1 Dave went to a restaurant to celebrate his birthday.
- 2 Dave didn't know what Emma looked like before he met her.
- 3 Dave arrived at the restaurant before Emma.
- 4 Ross tried to communicate with Dave when he was at the restaurant
- 5 Ross' friend Emma was waiting for Dave at a different restaurant.
- 6 Ross had told Dave to go to the wrong place.
- 7 Dave felt angry when Ross asked him why he hadn't met Emma.

C  **7.02** | Listen and complete the sentences with one word in each gap.

- 1 Dave himself to a woman waiting by herself.
- 2 Emma and Dave had lots in and spoke for hours.
- 3 Dave the messages that Ross was sending him.
- 4 Ross was with Dave when he answered the phone.
- 5 Dave had the name of the restaurant.



WRITING

a story about an event

6A Look at the story quickly. Number the paragraphs (A–C) in the correct order.

A

Then he apologised for being rude. We told him that we thought it was funny and the three of us started talking. It ¹ the guy, Rich, lived in the same neighbourhood as me and ² when he started talking about people that I also knew quite well. By the end of the flight, we'd become friends and we've been friends now for twenty years.

B

We started arguing about the next question, about the singer in some band, ³ the guy interrupted and said he couldn't believe how bad our music knowledge was. ⁴, it was driving him mad because the questions were so easy!


C

Years ago, I was on a flight with my friend Tom. We were doing a music quiz in a kids' magazine, but ⁵ we didn't know many of the answers. I noticed the guy sitting next to me kept looking at us and shaking his head. Tom whispered that we must be annoying him because we were talking loudly.

B Complete the gaps (1–5) in the story in Ex 6A with the phrases in the box.

apparently at which point the funny thing is
things got more bizarre turned out that

C Write a story about meeting someone in an unusual or funny situation and becoming friends. This can be from your life or can be imaginary. Try to include some of the phrases from Ex 6B in your story. Write 140–180 words.

7  Read the question. Then plan, write and review your answer. You must write at least 75 words.

The older you get, the harder it is to make new friends.

Do you agree or disagree with this statement? Why/Why not?

Lesson 7B

GRAMMAR | passives

VOCABULARY | computer use; internet words

PRONUNCIATION | stress and weak forms in passives

VOCABULARY

computer use

- 1 A** Complete the words in brackets so they can replace the words in bold.
- I get lots of **unwanted emails** at work, usually advertisements for things I don't want. (s)
 - You should **make a copy of** your files at least once a month. (b)
 - If I receive a funny email or message, I usually **send** it to my friends. (f)
 - I use software to stop **small windows with adverts suddenly appearing on websites**. (p - s)
 - I never put too much personal information on my social media **description of myself**. (p)
- B** Choose the correct word or phrase to complete the sentences.
- I would never **back up** / **spam** / **post** a photo online of a friend without asking them first.
 - Could you please **tag** / **post** / **forward** me the email that Joo-yeon sent you?
 - You shouldn't **tag** / **profile** / **post** yourself in photos in case your boss sees them!
 - I never use a hard drive to **tag** / **back up** / **forward** my work – I keep all my work in the cloud.
 - If you haven't received the email, check in your **spam** / **back up** / **pop-up** folder.
 - I have so many different **usernames** / **pop-ups** / **profiles** and passwords that I can never remember which one to use to log on.

internet words

- 2** Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

download folder icon inbox network
refresh scroll swipe tap upload

- You can travel guides for free from their website.
- If you to the end of the document, you'll be able to see the answers.
- To turn the phone off, the screen twice.
- Can you see the email? It's the one that looks like an envelope.
- I've got over 200 unread emails in my after being on holiday for two weeks.
- If you're in the office, it's quicker to use the local to share files than the internet.
- I'm almost finished – I just need to these documents and store them in the cloud.
- If you left on the screen with your finger, you'll see the rest of the photos.
- I've moved all my personal files on my work computer into a called 'Yasmine'.
- If you click there to, we'll be able to see if there have been any updates.

GRAMMAR

passives

- 3 A** Choose the correct phrase to complete the sentences.
- Our new office next year.
a is completed
b will be completed
c was completed
 - I this book when I finished university.
a was given
b had been given
c was being given
 - The files to the system at the moment.
a are uploaded
b are being uploaded
c have been uploaded
 - Simone a promotion.
a has just been given
b just has been given
c just has got
 - We who the new manager is tomorrow.
a are told
b were told
c are going to be told
 - My bike last week.
a gets stolen
b got stolen
c has got stolen
- B** Complete the second sentence so it means the same as the first. Use the passive form and pay attention to the words in bold.
- More than a million people **have downloaded** the app.
The app more than a million times.
 - Someone **backs up** all our files every week.
Our files every week.
 - They **still haven't told** me if I've got the job.
I if I've got the job or not.
 - They're **going to publish** the report early next year.
The report early next year.
 - Someone **is painting** my house at the moment.
My house at the moment.
 - She **has already posted** the photos on social media.
The photos on social media.

PRONUNCIATION

- 4 A** **7.03 | stress and weak forms in passives** | Listen to the sentences and focus on the verb phrase in bold. Underline the stressed word in each phrase.
- I **was sent** an email yesterday.
 - The photo **has been uploaded** already.
 - Have you **been told** about the job yet?
 - My phone **was broken** at the weekend.
 - She **was tagged** in a photo at a party.
- B** **7.03** | Listen again and repeat.

READING

5A Read the article. Choose the examples of things that contribute to your digital footprint (a–h) that the article mentions.

- a emails
- b photos and videos
- c tags on photos
- d text messages
- e internet shopping
- f likes or loves on social media
- g your search history
- h an online calendar

B Read the article again. Are the statements True (T) or False (F), according to the article?

- 1 When you go online, you leave information about your online activity without realising.
- 2 People generally don't know there is a risk of sharing their personal information on social media.
- 3 You can't stop people copying your posts, even if you delete them.
- 4 Some of our digital footprint is information that we leave online without choosing to share it.
- 5 Companies can use your digital footprint to sell your information to other companies.
- 6 It's possible to completely delete your digital footprint and start again.
- 7 People should be careful about how much information they put online.
- 8 People should consider if they'd be happy for everyone that they know to read their posts.

Digital footprints

Have you ever walked on a beach and looked behind at the footprints your feet made in the sand, showing where you've been? We leave footprints in other places, too, often without realising. If you've ever uploaded a video to YouTube or 'liked' a photo on social media, you've left a digital footprint. Nearly all the stuff we do online – sending emails, using a map or tagging photos – leaves information about ourselves that can be seen by anyone, even people we don't know. Just like real footprints we leave at the beach, this online trail of information tells people where we've been and what we've done there.

We all know about the dangers of sharing too much personal information online. Everyone's heard stories about people losing their jobs because they were tagged in a photo at a party when they were supposed to be at work, or people whose houses were broken into after they posted their holiday plans on social media. Once information is shared online, we can no longer control who sees it or what is done with it. What we post is permanent. Even if we use apps that automatically delete posts after a certain amount of time, someone can make a copy of the posts before they are deleted.

But what many of us don't know is that our digital footprint is not only made up of the information that we choose to share, but also the data we share without knowing. When you browse the internet, your IP address (a set of numbers which are different on every computer) is recorded in databases that show your visits to different websites. Also, files called cookies are sent to your computer to observe how and when you use websites. Every word you type into a search engine and every link you click provides information about yourself. Have you ever searched for a product online and then wondered why adverts for similar items keep popping up? It's because companies use this information to target their advertising and sell things to you.

It's impossible to avoid a digital footprint unless perhaps, you never go online. Even if you delete your search history and remove cookies, some data will remain. It is, however, possible to make sure your digital footprint doesn't cause you problems in the future by limiting the amount of personal information you put online and thinking carefully before you post anything at all. Maybe the question we should all be asking ourselves is, would I be happy seeing this post online in ten years' time?



Lesson 7C

HOW TO ... | keep a conversation going

VOCABULARY | adverbs

PRONUNCIATION | intonation in short questions

VOCABULARY



adverbs

1 A Complete the adverbs. Some letters are given.

- Liam doesn't like parties – he's ext.....ly shy.
- I always feel sl.....ly uncomfortable in big groups of people.
- It's pe.....ly fine with me if you don't want to come to the party.
- I read a par.....ly interesting book about the power of body language.
- It's fa.....ly normal to hate making small talk.
- It's to.....ly impossible to have a good conversation with Rosa.

B Choose the correct word to complete the sentences.

- The documentary was interesting.
a totally b completely c extremely
- Paulo is good at making friends.
a fairly b slightly c totally
- Don't worry about being late – it's fine!
a slightly b particularly c perfectly
- I find it strange when people don't introduce themselves.
a completely b perfectly c slightly
- That was best food I've ever eaten – it was amazing!
a slightly b totally c fairly
- They're all really nice, but Carolina is friendly.
a particularly b fairly c slightly

How to ...

keep a conversation going

2 A 7.04 | Listen to a conversation between two friends. Choose the place they are talking about (1–3).

- a restaurant
- a market
- a shop

B 7.04 | Match the question beginnings (1–7) with the endings (a–g). Then listen again and check.

- | | |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| 1 Can you recommend | a mean by that? |
| 2 What kind of food | b as? |
| 3 What do you | c any good cafés here? |
| 4 What's | d it like? |
| 5 Have | e do you like? |
| 6 Such | f come? |
| 7 How | g you? |

C Match the questions in Ex 2B (1–7) with purposes (a–d).

- starting a conversation
- short (two- or three-word) follow-up questions
- other follow-up questions
- commenting and showing interest

PRONUNCIATION

3 7.05 | intonation in short questions | Listen to the questions. Does the intonation go up (U) or down (D) at the end? Listen again and repeat.

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| 1 How come? | 4 What's it like? |
| 2 For instance? | 5 Because? |
| 3 Such as? | 6 Why's that? |

SPEAKING

4 A 7.06 | Complete the conversation with one word in each gap. Then listen and check.

- A: What did you ¹ last night?
B: I went to a salsa class.
A: ² you?
B: Yeah, I've been doing it for a while now.
A: How did you ³ into that?
B: I started going with Saul, but he gave up.
A: Why's ⁴?
B: He didn't like the teacher.
A: Oh? ⁵ come?
B: She's quite strict and she used to shout at him whenever he got something wrong.
A: That ⁶ awful!
B: She's not that bad. I think she's fantastic!
A: ⁷ so?
B: She's an amazing dancer and she has such a good sense of rhythm.
A: What do you ⁸ by that?
B: She dances perfectly to the music.

B 7.07 | You are A in Ex 4A. Listen and speak after the beep. Record the conversation if you can.

C Listen to your recording and compare it to Ex 4A.



Lesson 7D

GRAMMAR | avoiding repetition: *so, to, not, be*
LISTENING | communication skills

GRAMMAR

avoiding repetition: *so, to, not, be*

1 A Choose the correct word or phrase to complete the sentences.

- If you arrive at the restaurant before I _____, can you get a table?
a am **b** do **c** did
- I didn't go to the party last night, but Lyla _____.
a so **b** was **c** did
- I've never visited Mexico but I'd really like _____.
a to **b** visiting **c** so
- My parents wanted me to be a lawyer, but I didn't _____.
a want **b** want to **c** suppose so
- Bea said she'd call last night but she _____.
a doesn't **b** did **c** didn't
- I'm not a very patient person, I'd like _____, but I'm not.
a to **b** to be **c** being

B Complete the conversations with the words in the box.

be hope not so suppose to

- A: Is Simon coming for dinner tonight?
 B: I hope _____. I haven't seen him for ages.
- A: Could you lend me £50?
 B: I _____ so. If you can pay me back next week.
- A: I don't think we're going to get there on time.
 B: I guess _____.
- A: Has Lizzie already gone home?
 B: I _____ not. I haven't spoken to her yet.
- A: Would you like to go to the cinema tonight?
 B: Yes, I'd love _____.
- A: Don't be late!
 B: I'll try not to _____.

LISTENING

2 A **7.08** | Listen to a radio programme about communication skills. Which three pieces of advice (a–f) are mentioned?

- use email rather than messaging apps
- plan what you're going to say before a meeting
- focus on what the other person is saying
- keep repeating your point of view
- don't use lots of words to make your point
- think about body language as well as words

B **7.08** | Listen again and choose the correct option (a–c) to answer the questions.

- Nancy has written lots of books about
a communication skills.
b body language.
c management skills.
- The presenter says that bad communication often causes
a arguments.
b misunderstandings.
c wasted time.
- Nancy says that in conversations people often
a concentrate on what they want to say.
b don't know how to respond to the other person.
c ask questions that aren't relevant.
- Nancy says that when you repeat your point, other people might
a stop paying attention.
b think that you're boring.
c start doing something else.
- According to a study, body language is
a seven percent of communication.
b thirty-eight percent of communication.
c fifty-five percent of communication.

C **7.08** | Complete the sentences with one word in each gap. The first letter is given. Then listen and check.

- Nancy says that there are lots of different communication t_____ available these days.
- People often think that the most important parts of communication are speaking and w_____.
- Nancy says you shouldn't use too many words to get your m_____ across.
- Nancy says it's important to think about using our bodies and the e_____ on our faces.
- The study said that thirty-eight percent of communication comes from our t_____ of voice.



Lesson 8A

GRAMMAR | third conditional and *should have*

VOCABULARY | phrases of advice

PRONUNCIATION | contractions in complex sentences

VOCABULARY

phrases of advice

- 1 A Complete the conversation using words from the box.

afraid do make making ready
time worried worrying

A: I don't know what to do! I'm not ¹ to decide yet!

B: It's OK. Take ² to think about it.

A: I just don't want to make the wrong decision.

B: Stop ³ about the future – ⁴ the most of the present!

A: I wish I was more like you. You're not ⁵ to try new things!

- B Complete the posts with one word in each gap.

What's the best piece of advice you've ever had?

Alexander: Stop worrying ¹ things you can't control and focus on the things you can.

Solea: Don't take life too ² It's good to be able to laugh at yourself. And don't ³ afraid to try new things!

Jamael: Don't always be in a hurry. Slow down and pay ⁴ to what's around you.

Sabrina: Life isn't perfect, and things will go wrong. You've got to learn to ⁵ the most of a bad situation.

Ruben: Don't make big life decisions too quickly! Take ⁶ to think about what you want, and talk over decisions with friends.

GRAMMAR

third conditional and *should have*

- 2 A Complete the second sentence using information from the first. Use *should(n't) have* and a verb from the first sentence.

1 I didn't listen to your advice and I made the wrong decision.

I to your advice.

2 We spent too much money and now we don't have any left!

We so much money!

3 I'm sorry that I didn't call you last night.

I you last night.

4 He ate too much chocolate and now he feels sick.

He so much chocolate.

5 They're late because they didn't leave on time.

They on time.

6 She's cold because she didn't wear a jumper.

She a jumper.

- B Complete third conditional sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets and a modal verb (*could, would or might*). Sometimes more than one modal verb is possible.

1 If you (listen) to me, you (understand) the instructions.

2 I (make) a cake if I (know) it was your birthday.

3 If you (ask) him, he (tell) you it wasn't a good idea!

4 I (not tell) you if I (think) you weren't interested!

5 We (not miss) the meeting if the train (be) on time.

6 If we (saved) more money, we (buy) that house.

- C Choose the correct word or phrase to complete the sentences.

1 If you me, I might have been able to help.

a have told me b told me c had told me

2 You wouldn't the bus if you had left earlier.

a had missed b have missed c miss

3 She should harder when she was at university.

a had studied b study c have studied

4 This happened if you'd taken my advice.

a won't have b should have c wouldn't have

5 If we'd scored another goal, we have won the game.

a could b couldn't c shouldn't

6 I'm very tired – we have stayed up so late last night.

a wouldn't b shouldn't c couldn't

PRONUNCIATION

- 3 8.01 | contractions in complex sentences | Listen and write the missing words.

1 I listened to you, but I didn't.

2 If known, I helped you.

3 They told you, but now you know.

4 I asked you if known you were busy.

READING

4A Read the article. Match the people (1–3) with the sentences (a–d). There is one extra sentence.

- 1 Maija
- 2 Ana
- 3 Mehmet

- a They should have made more effort.
- b They shouldn't have taken themselves so seriously.
- c They should have been a better friend.
- d They shouldn't have worried so much.

B Read the article again and choose the best option (a–c) to answer the questions.

- 1 What sort of child do you think Maija was?
 - a She found it easy to make decisions.
 - b She didn't like disagreeing with other people.
 - c She had strong opinions.
- 2 What do you think Maija's job is?
 - a She is probably a university teacher.
 - b She is probably an artist.
 - c She is probably a lawyer.
- 3 What do you think Ana was like at school?
 - a She wasn't well behaved in class.
 - b She studied hard for her exams.
 - c She didn't get good results in her exams.
- 4 How does Ana feel about the past?
 - a She thinks that she wasted opportunities.
 - b She thinks she has had a good career.
 - c She thinks she should have studied something else at university.
- 5 What do you think Mehmet was like as a child?
 - a He wanted to make other people happy.
 - b He didn't mind upsetting other people.
 - c He was very friendly.
- 6 How would you describe Mehmet's relationships when he was younger?
 - a He was popular with other people.
 - b He didn't have any close friends.
 - c He cared about his friends' feelings.

C Complete the sentences with words from the article.

- 1 When she was younger, Maija felt about making other people sad or angry.
- 2 Maija thinks that she shouldn't have to other people so much.
- 3 Maija was worried that people wouldn't of her children's names.
- 4 Ana got good exam results, even though she gave the effort at school.
- 5 Ana used to talk to her friends in class rather than paying to the teachers.
- 6 Ana would like to have been more in her work.
- 7 The way that Mehmet people when he was younger wasn't very good.
- 8 Mehmet didn't have anyone he could ask for help during a period in his life.

A letter to my younger self

We asked you what you would say to your younger self if you could travel back in time. Here are some of your replies.

Maija: I'd tell myself not to care so much about what other people think and stop trying to make everyone happy. When I was younger, I was always anxious about making the wrong decisions and upsetting people, so I did the things other people thought I should. If I'd listened to myself instead of other people, my life would have been very different. I'd have studied art instead of law and I'd have gone travelling after university rather than getting a job straight away. I'd even have called my children different names instead of worrying that other people wouldn't approve of my choices! So, I'd tell myself that you can't please everyone all of the time, you have to learn that sometimes you'll upset people and that's not the end of the world.

Ana: I'd tell myself to work harder. I was a pretty clever kid and I found school really easy. I didn't have to try very hard to get good grades, so I was lazy and did the minimum amount of work needed. I didn't pay attention to my teachers and I chatted and told jokes to my friends during class. I guess that I've been lazy my whole life – I chose to study subjects at university that I knew I'd find easy, then I found a job that I knew wouldn't be too challenging. Now that I'm in my fifties, I wish I was more successful in my career. I feel like I haven't made the most of my abilities and should have made myself try harder.

Mehmet: If I could give myself one piece of advice, I'd tell myself to be kinder. I wasn't very nice when I was younger. In fact, I was really selfish – I only thought about myself and didn't care how other people felt. I treated other people really badly. I only made friends with people who were useful to me, so I didn't have any proper friendships. It wasn't until I went through a tough time in my thirties that I realised I didn't have any real friends. I had no one to ask for help when I needed it. If I'd been a kinder person, I wouldn't have been alone. I decided then and there to change the way I acted and try to be nicer to people.



Lesson 8B

GRAMMAR | *would*

VOCABULARY | learning; phrasal verbs

PRONUNCIATION | contracted *would*

VOCABULARY

learning

1 A Complete the words in the sentences. The first letter is given.

- If you i..... someone, you make them feel they want and can do something.
- If you m..... a skill, you learn how to do it very well.
- When you are m..... by someone or something, they make you want to do something.
- When you a..... something, you succeed in finishing something or reaching a goal.
- A lifelong p..... is a very strong interest that you've had all your life.

B Choose the correct word or phrase to complete the sentences.

- I watched a documentary about the Romans which deepened my in ancient history.
a progress b passion c interest
- My grandmother always me to learn another language.
a courage b encouraged c interested
- Eddie's been learning the guitar for a month, but he isn't good progress.
a doing b getting c making
- Liliya's passion for ballet started when she was three years old.
a life b lifelong c living
- I've been drawing people for years, but I still haven't quite how to draw noses.
a inspired b motivated c mastered
- I had a fantastic biology teacher at school – he me to become a vet.
a interested b inspired c made

phrasal verbs

2 Complete the sentences with the words in the box. Use some words more than once.

down out through together up

- If I don't write my ideas, I forget them.
- We need to figure what caused the problem in the first place.
- If they don't answer your email, you should follow it with a phone call.
- Joe has dreamt a plan to start his own company.
- It'll be easier to finish writing the report if you break it into stages.
- I can't make a decision until I've had time to think things
- We're trying a new computer system at work this week.
- My colleagues and I are getting for dinner after work tomorrow.

GRAMMAR

would

3 A Choose the correct alternatives to complete the sentences.

- Hae **would** / **used to** live in Seoul when she was younger.
- In the summer holidays we **would go** / **went** to the beach and swim in the sea.
- When Jimmy was at school, he **used to** / **would** always walk to school.
- When Anouk was young, she **used to** / **would** hate olives, but now she loves them.
- A: Do you play any instruments?
B: No, I **used to** / **would** play the piano, but not anymore.
- I **loved** / **would love** spending time with my grandmother when I was a child.

B The sentences below have a mistake. Choose the best option to correct the mistake.

- When he was young, Theo was having a passion for toy trains.
a would have b used to have c have
- When we were children, we used to always go to the zoo on Saturdays.
a would b used c went
- We didn't used to go abroad on holiday when we were children.
a wouldn't have b didn't use to c don't
- When I was a teenager, I would want to be a doctor when I grew up.
a want b have wanted c used to want

C Complete the second sentence so it means the same as the first sentence. Use *used to* or *would*. If both are possible, use *would*.

- When William was younger, he was very shy.
When William was younger, very shy.
- When we were children, we always played tennis at the weekend.
When we were children, we at the weekend.
- My mother sang to me every night when I was a child.
My mother to me every night when I was a child.
- In the summer holidays, we usually went on holiday with my uncle.
In the summer holidays, we on holiday with my uncle.
- When I was at university, I lived in a flat with my best friend.
When I was at university, I in a flat with my best friend.
- I loved reading when I was young.
I reading when I was young.

PRONUNCIATION

- 4A** **8.02** | **contracted *would*** | Listen and write the number of words you hear in each sentence.
A contraction counts as one word.

1 3
2 4

- B** **8.02** | Listen again and write the sentences.

LISTENING

- 5** **8.03** | Listen to the recording. Choose the words in the text that are different from what you hear.

The Paralympic Games are possibly the world's most important sporting event involving athletes with disabilities. Since they began in 1948, the size of the Paralympics has increased greatly. In 1960, 400 athletes from twenty-three countries competed in eight sports. In 2020, around 4,400 athletes from 162 countries competed in twenty-two sports. Like the Olympic Games, there are Summer and Winter Paralympics which are held every four years. Since 1988, the Paralympic Games have been held shortly after the Olympics finish, in the same cities and using the same sites. The Paralympics include a variety of sports and races such as swimming, skiing and basketball.

- 6A** **8.04** | Listen to a radio programme. Why does Marco admire Hannah? Choose the best answer (a–c).

- a She has won lots of races and competitions.
- b She has never stopped trying to achieve her goals.
- c She encourages other people to take up sport.

- B** **8.04** | Listen to the programme again. Choose the correct options (a–c).

- 1 Hannah competes in the Paralympics in
 - a wheelchair races.
 - b wheelchair basketball.
 - c wheelchair football.
- 2 When Hannah was born, she
 - a had difficulties with her legs.
 - b had heart problems.
 - c had problems with her eyes.
- 3 Hannah's parents
 - a treated her in the same way as her brothers.
 - b encouraged her not to do sport.
 - c treated her differently from other children.
- 4 When Hannah was three, she
 - a started playing basketball.
 - b started watching basketball.
 - c started ballet classes.
- 5 In 2010, Hannah
 - a started wheelchair racing.
 - b broke eight world records.
 - c won five gold medals.
- 6 Marco says that Hannah inspires him to
 - a try to be better at what he does.
 - b try to be more positive about his difficulties.
 - c try different sports.

WRITING

a short biography

- 7A** Choose the correct alternatives to complete the biography.

Karun Gupta is a doctor at a hospital in Melbourne. He was born in India in 1956 and spent his childhood in Delhi. When he was twelve, his father got a job in Australia and ¹**because / consequently**, his family moved to Melbourne. Karun studied medicine at university then went on to train as a surgeon. He wanted to help people in countries where there are wars and disasters, ²**so / because** when he was thirty-five, he began working for several weeks a year as a volunteer.

Karun is my uncle and someone I admire very much. When he visited us as children, he would tell us stories about the places he'd been and the people he'd helped. ³**As / As a result** of this, I grew up feeling lucky to live somewhere safe and wanting to help those less so.

Karun has always inspired me ⁴**as / so** he's been so motivated to help others. He's spent his life not only saving other people's lives, but also risking his own. It's ⁵**because / as** of him that I'm studying medicine and I hope that one day, I can help as many people as he has.

- B** Write a short biography of someone you admire. Include some of the things below. Write 160–200 words.

- date and place of birth
- important places in their life
- education
- jobs
- achievements
- important moments in their life



Lesson 8C

HOW TO ... | give a presentation

VOCABULARY | presenting

PRONUNCIATION | stressing words in key phrases

VOCABULARY

presenting

1 A Choose the correct options to complete the text.

How to give a great presentation

1 Make a plan

The key to a great ¹talk / **subject matter** is a good plan. Write a clear ²point / **outline** of what you want to say at the beginning, middle and end of your presentation. Think about what the ³presenters / **key points** are and how you'll present them – are you going to use ⁴slides / **arguments** to show the audience information, or will you use stories to ⁵illustrate / **talk** your points?

2 Do research

It's important that you know your ⁶subject matter / **delivery** well – the more you know the more confident you'll feel. Learning some ⁷illustrations / **facts** and figures about your subject can help show the audience that you're an expert in your ⁸matter / **field**.

3 Rehearse

Even experienced ⁹talkers / **presenters** usually practise before they give a talk. Once you know what you want to say, you need to think about how to say it. If your ¹⁰field / **delivery** is bad, you won't ¹¹outline / **engage** the audience and they might not understand your ¹²argue / **argument**.

B Complete the conversation using words from the box.

engage illustration outline points
presenter slides subject talk

A: I'm giving a(n) ¹..... at work tomorrow and I'm feeling nervous.

B: Why?

A: I'm not a good ²..... I know my ³..... matter well, but when I start talking, I forget what I want to say.

B: You should write a(n) ⁴..... of your presentation and prepare some ⁵..... with information on them.

How to ...

give a presentation

2A 8.05 | Listen to four extracts from a presentation. Complete the phrases with words you hear.

Extract 1

1 Can I just get a of hands ...

2 This me to my first point ...

Extract 2

3 Moving on to the next

4 now to ...

Extract 3

5 So, just to

6 Does anyone have any ?

Extract 4

7 That's a very good

8 I'm not sure I can that right now.

B 8.05 | Listen again. Match the extracts in Ex 2A (1-4) to the parts of a presentation (a-d).

a going through the main points

b starting a presentation

c dealing with difficult questions

d finishing a presentation

PRONUNCIATION

3 8.06 | stressing words in key phrases | Listen and choose the word with the main stress.

1 brings / first

4 next / point

2 final / point

5 sum / up

3 turning / to

6 just / summarise

SPEAKING

4A 8.07 | Complete the presentation with the words in the box. Then listen and check.

answer comments final idea moving
next point question speak summarise

A: Today I'm going to ¹..... about ways we can make ourselves happier. So, to begin with, **can I just get an** ²..... of how many people want to be happier? Lots of you! **This brings me to my first** ³..... ..

⁴..... **on to the next point**, research shows that doing things for others is one of the most important things we can do to make ourselves happy. Like trying to make someone else smile.

Turning now to my ⁵..... **point** ...

As a ⁶..... **point**, try to slow down and notice the world around you. Once a day, stop and take five minutes just to breathe and be in the moment.

So, just to ⁷....., there are lots of things you can do to make yourself happier, but the key to happiness is having a good social network. People who have good relationships with their family, friends and community are happier and live longer than people who don't. **Does anyone have any** ⁸..... **or questions?**

B: I find it hard not to compare myself to friends. Do you have any advice about that?

A: **That's a very good** ⁹..... **I'm not sure I have time to** ¹⁰..... **that right now**. One thing I'd suggest is to ...

B 8.08 | Listen and say the phrases in bold in Ex 4A after the beep. Record yourself if you can.



Lesson 8D

READING | four steps to success

READING

1 A Read the title and introduction to the article.

Choose the topic of the article (a–c).

- a how famous entrepreneurs became successful
- b how to pitch a business idea successfully
- c how to be a successful entrepreneur

B Read the article and match the headings (a–d) with paragraphs (1–4).

- a Be ready to work hard
- b Don't take 'no' for an answer
- c Do something you love
- d Don't be afraid to fail

C Read the article again. Are the statements True (T) or False (F)?

- 1 According to the article, successful entrepreneurs don't give up when investors don't like their ideas.
- 2 Steve Jobs thought that the difference between successful and unsuccessful entrepreneurs was the ability to learn from mistakes.
- 3 In the article, Pasta Evangelist owner, Alex Savelli, describes his pitch to the investors on *Dragons' Den* as a disaster.
- 4 According to the article, successful entrepreneurs don't think that failing is a bad thing.
- 5 Not all of Richard Branson's business ideas have been successful.
- 6 According to Deborah Meaden, an entrepreneur needs good luck in order to be successful.
- 7 Duncan Bannatyne thinks it is possible for anyone to be a successful businessperson.
- 8 Finn Lagun believes that if entrepreneurs don't love what they do, they won't have long-term success.

D Complete the sentences with words from the article.

- 1 According to Steve Jobs and Alex Savelli, it is very important to have if you want to be successful.
- 2 None of the *Dragons' Den* investors liked the Pasta Evangelists' to them.
- 3 Richard Branson doesn't think that people should feel about getting things wrong.
- 4 Deborah Meaden believes that it is possible to achieve your if you work hard.
- 5 Finn Lagun says that if you don't have a for your job, you won't succeed.

Four steps to success

Would you like to become an entrepreneur, but you're not sure you've got what it takes to be successful? Many people dream of being their own boss, but don't know where to start. The advice below could inspire you to take the first steps.

¹Successful entrepreneurs are always ready to try again, even after their ideas and pitches have been rejected a hundred times. Steve Jobs, former CEO of Apple, said that unlike people who failed in business, successful entrepreneurs had – the ability to keep trying to do something difficult. Alex Savelli, founder of pasta company, Pasta Evangelists, agrees. In 2018, he and his business partner Finn Lagun appeared on the BBC business programme *Dragons' Den*. Their pitch was rejected by all five investors, with one investor, businesswoman Jenny Campbell, describing it as a 'pasta disaster'. Alex says that he has had more than 1,000 meetings with investors, so he is used to being rejected. However, his perseverance has definitely paid off – in 2020 Pasta Evangelists sold £25 million worth of pasta.

²All entrepreneurs will make mistakes at some point in their careers, but it is the way that they respond to their failures that matters. Successful entrepreneurs take responsibility for their mistakes and see failure as a positive experience that they can learn from. Richard Branson, founder of Virgin and one of the UK's most successful entrepreneurs, has been involved in many failed business ideas. He believes that entrepreneurs shouldn't be embarrassed by their failures, but learn from them then move quickly on to their next challenge.

³People often think that successful entrepreneurs are just very lucky, or that they are in the right place at the right time. *Dragons' Den* investor and successful businesswoman Deborah Meaden disagrees. She says that if you want to be successful, you cannot escape hard work. If you put the work in, you will achieve your goals. Her ex-colleague on *Dragons' Den*, Duncan Bannatyne, agrees. He believes that anyone can be a successful entrepreneur, as long as they are willing to work hard.

⁴Running your own business can involve working late nights and early mornings and having little time for anything apart from work, so it's important to do something that you love. Finn Lagun says that being a successful entrepreneur means going the extra mile – making an extra special effort – and that if an entrepreneur has no passion for what they're doing, their business won't remain successful for very long.

GRAMMAR

- 1 Complete the reported speech with the words in the box.

could had if there was wouldn't

- 'Have you heard from Mika?'
She asked me if I heard from Mike.
- 'Are you doing anything next weekend?'
Peter asked if I doing anything the following weekend.
- 'I won't tell anyone.'
I promised that I tell anyone.
- 'Do you like fish?'
Veronique wanted to know I liked fish.
- 'Let me know if you can definitely meet for dinner tonight.'
He asked me to confirm I meet for dinner that night.
- 'I started working here last year.'
She told us she had started working the previous year.

- 2 Choose the correct alternatives to complete the sentences.

- Abacuses – a type of counting machine – **are being used / have been used** for over 2,000 years.
- The first modern computer, the Analytical Machine, **was developed / had been developed** by Charles Babbage in the 1830s.
- Early modern computers were extremely large. They were the same size as a large room and parts of them **were put / had been put** on wheels because they were so big.
- Now information **is shared / will be shared** by people all over the world through email and websites.
- Today, more than 200 billion emails **are sent / were sent** every day.
- Many people believe that in the near future, personal computers and laptops **are replaced / will be replaced** by smaller gadgets such as smartphones and tablets.

- 3 Complete the conversation with one word in each gap.

- A: Are you going to the party tomorrow?
B: I suppose ¹ I don't really want to, but I told Hans I'd ²
A: You'll have fun when you're there!
B: I guess ³ Is Sarah going?
A: I really ⁴ so! I haven't seen her for ages. I asked her to come, and she said she'd love ⁵
B: How about Jacques?
A: I ⁶ think so, because he usually has to work on Saturday nights.

- 4 The sentences below have a mistake. Choose the best option to correct the mistake.

- If you'd called me, I would had answered my phone.
a would answer
b would have answer
c would have answered
- You shouldn't told him my secret!
a shouldn't have tell
b shouldn't have told
c shouldn't had told
- I could've taken you to the airport if I know you needed a lift.
a I'd known you needed
b I known you needed
c I've known you needed
- I'm really cold. I should bring a jumper.
a should have bring
b should have brought
c should brought

- 5 Complete the blog posts with *used to* or *would* and the verbs in brackets. If both are possible, use *would*.

Childhood holidays

We asked you to tell us about how you spent your holidays when you were a child. Here are some of your replies.

Duncan: We ¹ (live) on the coast, so we never went anywhere on holiday when we were kids, we didn't need to! In the school holidays, we ² (spend) every day playing on the beach with our friends and swimming in the sea. Every Friday, when my parents finished work, they ³ (buy) us all fish and chips and we ⁴ (sit) on the beach eating and watching the sun set. I think that's my favourite memory of summer holidays when I was young.

Ewa: Every summer, we ⁵ (pack up) our car and drive to Poland to visit family. The journey took about three days and it was really boring – there were no phones to keep us busy in those days! When we finally arrived, all my aunts, uncles and cousins who I hadn't seen in a year would be at my grandparents' house. My grandfather ⁶ (make) delicious food and we ⁷ (sit) chatting for hours.

Simone: We ⁸ (not have) much money when I was a child, and we never went abroad in the holidays. My parents ⁹ (take) my brother and I camping to the same place every year. We ¹⁰ (go) for long walks in the forest and cook our meals over a fire. One year, it rained every single day of the holiday, but we didn't care – we just put on coats and boots and had fun in the rain!

VOCABULARY

6 Choose the correct ending (a–c) for each sentence (1–8).

- 1 Sally promised me
 - a Sally promised me
 - b Maria warned me
 - c not to drink the water from the tap.
 - d she wouldn't tell anyone the secret I'd told her.
 - e to buy a new dress for the party.
- 2 Maria warned me
 - a not to drink the water from the tap.
 - b she wouldn't tell anyone the secret I'd told her.
 - c to buy a new dress for the party.
- 3 We stayed in a totally
 - a awful TV series about garden design.
 - b interesting book about the oceans.
 - c amazing hotel on the coast.
- 4 I've just finished an extremely
 - a awful TV series about garden design.
 - b interesting book about the oceans.
 - c amazing hotel on the coast.
- 5 It's going to rain tomorrow, so let's make the
 - a himself so seriously!
 - b most of our time here today.
 - c attention to what other people think.
- 6 Jacques needs to stop taking
 - a himself so seriously!
 - b most of our time here today.
 - c attention to what other people think.

7 Choose the correct answers (a–c).

- 1 What do you call an unwanted email, usually an advertisement for something?
 - a spam
 - b a pop-up
 - c a post
- 2 What is an icon?
 - a a number
 - b a picture
 - c a video
- 3 What do you do if you forward an email?
 - a You save it to read later.
 - b You move it to another folder.
 - c You send it to someone else.
- 4 What should you do if you want to check for any new information on the page of a website?
 - a refresh your screen
 - b download a file
 - c scroll to the bottom of the page
- 5 What is the special word that shows who you are so you can log on to a computer system?
 - a profile
 - b network
 - c username
- 6 What word do you use to describe moving your finger across the screen of your phone or tablet to move on to the next page?
 - a tag
 - b swipe
 - c tap
- 7 What does it mean if you tag a photo of someone?
 - a You identify them in the photo.
 - b You upload a photo to a website.
 - c You save a photo to a folder.
- 8 What do you do if you back up your files?
 - a You post them on social media.
 - b You keep them in your inbox.
 - c You make a copy of them.

8 Choose the correct word to complete the sentences.

- 1 Fifty people have that they will be at the wedding on Saturday.
 - a wondered
 - b enquired
 - c confirmed
- 2 Be not to burn yourself on that pan.
 - a afraid
 - b careful
 - c ready
- 3 I'm worried that we won't get to the airport on time.
 - a slightly
 - b perfectly
 - c totally
- 4 My friends and I get once a week.
 - a through
 - b down
 - c together
- 5 Peter is an expert in his
 - a matter
 - b field
 - c knowledge
- 6 I lived in Japan for over twenty years, but I never the language.
 - a mastered
 - b achieved
 - c motivated

9 Complete the words in the social media posts. Some letters are given.

Betsy09: I have to give a ¹ta at work next week in front of all my colleagues, and I'm really ²wo about it. Any advice?

PB22: First of all, write a clear ³ou of what you want to include. Then think about what your key ⁴po are.

Brynster5: Take ⁵ti to practise a lot. I always record myself on my phone and listen to it to see what I can improve.

FabN: Don't include too many facts and ⁶fi – your colleagues will get bored! Tell stories to keep your audience ⁷eng

10 For each question, choose the correct answer.

Ada Lovelace

Born in 1815, Ada Lovelace is often called the world's first computer programmer. Ada's mother loved mathematics and ¹ Ada to study science. Ada's lifelong ² for machines began at an early age when she ³ inventions such as a flying horse. When Ada was seventeen, she met the inventor, Charles Babbage. He saw that Ada was ⁴ intelligent and arranged for her to study at the University of London. Ada read Babbage's plans for an early computer and ⁵ her own notes about how it could work. A hundred years later, these notes ⁶ Alan Turing's work on the first modern computers.

- | | | |
|---------------|----------------|--------------|
| 1 a insisted | b encouraged | c argued |
| 2 a interest | b hobby | c passion |
| 3 a dreamt up | b followed up | c caught up |
| 4 a slightly | b particularly | c completely |
| 5 a talked | b wondered | c added |
| 6 a inspired | b engaged | c developed |

GRAMMAR

narrative tenses

- 1 Complete the email with the past simple, past continuous or past perfect simple form of the verbs in brackets.

Hey Alba!

How are things? Guess who I ¹ (bump into) last week? Pam! I ² (walk) home from work when I ³ (hear) someone shouting my name. When I ⁴ (turn around) it was Pam on the other side of the road! It ⁵ (be) such a nice surprise! The last I'd heard she ⁶ (travel) around India. We ⁷ (decide) to go for a coffee together and it was really lovely. I ⁸ (not see) her since we ⁹ (finish) university so we ¹⁰ (have) a lot to catch up on!

She said that she ¹¹ (spend) the last ten years living in Australia but now she's living in Vancouver. I ¹² (tell) her you were living in Vancouver too and she said she'd love to meet up with you.

Let's try and arrange a video call soon – it's been ages since we've had a catch up!

Suzie x

present perfect continuous

- 2 Choose the correct options (a–c) to complete the sentences.

- He in Singapore since 2015.
a is living b was living c has been living
- Have you that new series about hoaxes?
a been watching b watch c watching
- How long have you Toni?
a been knowing b know c known
- I don't want any lunch. I'm really not hungry – snacks all morning.
a I've been eating b I ate c I'm eating
- Josue speaks English really well. He learning it when he was four.
a started b had started c has been starting
- Is Fred OK? I him for ages!
a haven't been seeing b haven't seen c didn't see
- here for a long time?
a Do you work b Have you been working c Are you working
- Xavier that jacket since 2010!
a has been having b has had c was having

relative clauses

- 3 Choose the correct alternatives. Where two options are possible, choose both.

- It was an experience **which** / – / **that** changed my life forever.
- That's the hotel **where** / **which** / **that** we stayed last summer.
- Where's the best place **to buy** / **where we can buy** / **which we can buy** souvenirs near here?
- The people **who took** / **which took** / **taking** part in the experiment didn't know it was a hoax.
- We stopped to help a woman **whose** / **who** / **that** car had broken down.
- Do you remember the time **where** / **when** / – we took the overnight bus to Paris?
- Have you got the book **that** / **when** / – I lent you last week?

necessity, obligation and permission

- 4 Complete the sentences with the words and phrases in the box.

allowed to are permitted essential to
got had necessary need supposed

- It is buy train tickets before you get on the train.
- I to finish this report before I can leave work tonight.
- You've to tidy up the living room today – it's a mess!
- What time are we to arrive at the restaurant tonight?
- We're not use a dictionary in the exam.
- Only staff to use the car park. Visitors must park elsewhere.
- Is it to make an appointment?
- I'm tired – I to get up at 4 o'clock this morning.

indirect and negative questions

- 5 Choose the correct alternatives to complete the conversations.

- A: Could you tell me how far **is the station / the station is**?
B: Yes, of course. It's a five-minute walk from here.
- A: **Wouldn't / Aren't** you agree that his first book was better than his second?
B: Absolutely. The plot is much more powerful.
- A: **Can / Do** I ask you why you decided to move to Munich?
B: Sure. I wanted to learn German.
- A: Do you know what time **the film starts / does the film start**?
B: I think it starts at 8 o'clock.
- A: **Could / Did** you tell me what time it is?
B: Of course. It's 5 o'clock.
- A: **Wasn't / Didn't** that the man who used to live across the road?
B: Yes, I think it was.

VOCABULARY

describing possessions; materials

- 6** Choose the correct alternatives to complete the sentences.
- 1 My favourite possession is a **leather** / **steel** jacket that I bought in Rome.
 - 2 I wear this bracelet every day. It **belonged** / **inherited** to my mother.
 - 3 Our house has old **stone** / **iron** floors which are really cold in the winter.
 - 4 They don't look very **damaged** / **cool**, but I always wear rubber boots when I walk the dog.
 - 5 My friend gave me a painting for my birthday. Although it isn't **worth** / **value** much money, I love it.

phrasal verbs: housework

- 7** Complete the notes with *up* or *out*.

I need your help getting ready for the party!

Lizzie – can you tidy ¹..... your bedroom, please? Make sure you hang ²..... all your clothes in the wardrobe!

Jack – it's your turn to clean the kitchen. Can you throw ³..... any food that's gone bad from the fridge and take the bins ⁴.....?

Alex – can you tidy the garden a bit and put the bikes in the garage? Remember to lock ⁵..... afterwards!

pet hates

- 8** Complete the words in the social media posts about pet hates. Some letters are given.

Anita5: I can't stand it when people ¹ju..... queues. It's so rude!

JHR: It drives me mad when children ²be..... badly in restaurants.

Mouse21: It really bugs me when people ³d..... litter on the street.

Benx: People who are always ⁴arg..... for no reason! You don't always have to be right!

Gus: I hate it when public announcements are really unclear, and you can't ⁵h..... them.

personality adjectives (1); negative prefixes

- 9** Complete the sentences with the correct form of the adjective in brackets.
- 1 My manager was (enthusiastic) about my idea. He didn't seem very interested at all!
 - 2 I'd never ask Fran to look after my children, she's totally (responsible).
 - 3 I'm totally (certain) about what I'll do when my contract ends next month.
 - 4 Sofi's always checking her social media accounts at work. It's quite (professional).
 - 5 There's no point in asking Abdul. He's always (willing) to help people.

truth and lies

- 10** Choose the correct words to complete the review.

Catch Me If You Can is a crime film based on the true story of Frank Abagnale Junior (Leonardo DiCaprio) who successfully ¹**pretended** / **deceived** to be a pilot, doctor and lawyer

Frank first began ²**deceiving** / **lying** people when he was a teenager and spent many years ³**being** / **living** a lie. He was so good at lying that the people he met or worked with didn't ⁴**doubt** / **question** that he was ⁵**telling** / **saying** the truth.

Overall, the film is enjoyable, but the plot is rather slow in places.

How to ...

- 11** Complete the conversations with one word in each gap. The first letter is given.

... leave phone messages

A: Thank you for calling Brown and Co. We can't ¹t..... your call at the moment, but please leave a ²..... with your name and number and we'll get back to you.

B: This is Marina Figueres ³c..... about my appointment. Could you call me back, please? You can ⁴r..... me on 662 349212.

... talk about things that annoy you

A: I can't ⁵s..... it when people are late.

B: That really ⁶a..... me, too. Actually, it ⁷d..... me crazy!

... take part in an interview

A: So, tell me why you ⁸w..... the job.

B: I've ⁹d..... some research about the company and I think it looks a great place to work.

A: OK. So what do you think you would ¹⁰b..... to the company?

... talk about the news

A: Did you ¹¹h..... about the lions that escaped from the zoo?

B: No! What ¹²h.....?

A: I don't know all the ¹³d....., but they were walking through the city yesterday.

- 12** For each question, write the correct answer. Write one word for each gap.

Do you hate doing housework? Soon you might not ¹..... to do any ever again. For several years, companies have ²..... developing robots to do jobs around the house. There are some researchers ³..... believe that robots will be as common as vacuum cleaners.

Gary is a house robot ⁴..... abilities include loading the dishwasher. He was invented by Guy Altagar. Guy ⁵..... working as a games developer when he ⁶..... the idea of a robot that could tidy up his children's toys.

GRAMMAR

comparative and superlative structures

1 Choose the correct options to complete the sentences.

- This film isn't as the other one.
a better as b better than c good as
- Colombia is the most interesting country I've ever visited.
a as far b by far c much
- This phone is expensive than that one, but it's much better.
a slightly more b slightly c by far
- Wei's presentation was more interesting than I thought it would be.
a by far b little c far
- Winters here are becoming warmer and than ever before.
a warm b warmer c warmest
- Shanghai has the tallest buildings in the world.
a among b between c some of
- I've stayed in many hotels, but this is the best
a before b than before c ever

be/get used to

2 Choose the correct alternatives to complete the email.

It's so exciting that you're moving to Buenos Aires soon! I've lived here for ten years now, but it's quite different to London so it takes a while to ¹**get / be** used to living here. After living in London for so long, I ²**was / got** used to people always being in a hurry. But once you ³**get / be** used to it, you'll realise a slower life is much better!

Even though I'd been living in Spain and so ⁴**was / got** used to speaking Spanish, when I first moved here I found it difficult to understand what people were saying! It took some time to ⁵**get / be** used to the accent. Try to listen to some Argentinian podcasts – I'll send you some recommendations if you like!

reported speech

3 Choose the correct option to report the direct speech.

- 'I've just bought a new car!'
a He told us that he'd just bought a new car.
b He told us that he was just buying a new car.
- 'We'll see you tomorrow.'
a They said we'd see us the next day.
b They said they'd see us the next day.
- 'Did you see Myung last week?'
a She asked me if I'd seen Myung the week before.
b She asked me if I've seen Myung the week before.
- 'What time do you usually start work?'
a He asked me what time did I usually start work.
b He asked me what time I usually started work.
- 'I'll finish tomorrow.'
a Hana said she'd finish the following day.
b Hana said she finished the following day.

avoiding repetition: so, to, not, be

4 Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

be did not so to

- I didn't go to the party, but Ahmet
- Jamie asked me to meet him, but I didn't want
- A: Laila needs to study more for her exams.
B: Yes, I told her
- A: Don't be late home tonight!
B: I'll try not to
- A: I don't think we'll have time to visit the museum.
B: No, I guess

third conditional and should have

5 Find and correct the mistake in each sentence.

- I'm really tired – I could have gone to bed earlier.
- If I've studied more, I would have passed the exam.
- If I had known it was Tina's birthday, I would bought her a present.
- I could have buy tickets for the concert last week, but I didn't.
- I would have been here on time if the traffic had been so awful.

VOCABULARY

personality adjectives (2)

6 Complete the description with the words in the box. There are three words you don't need.

aggressive calm confident direct
patient pleasant sensible shy

Jo and I are very different. I'm really ¹ and I hate going to parties or meeting new people. Jo is very ² She never feels nervous in new situations. I always try to avoid arguments, but Jo doesn't worry about what other people think and is often very ³ She says exactly what she thinks! She never gets angry or ⁴ and she always stays ⁵ in difficult situations.

areas of a city

7 Choose the correct alternatives to complete the letter.

We're having the best time ever! We're staying about ten minutes from the centre – it's ¹**a wealthy / an ideal** spot to explore the city from. It used to be quite a ²**run-down / high-rise** neighbourhood, but it's much better now, and it has a really relaxed ³**sense / atmosphere**. It definitely has a very ⁴**run-down / lively** nightlife – last night we were out dancing until 3 a.m.!

Today, we went into the old city centre. There are lots of beautiful, ⁵**high-rise / historic** buildings, like the 14th-century palace. After that, we went to a brilliant ⁶**street / road** market where I bought a couple of souvenirs.

city transport

- 8 Match the sentence beginnings (1-5) with the endings (a-e).**
- It's usually a twenty-minute drive, but at rush
 - If there were more cycle
 - Train tickets are usually much cheaper if you book
 - I get the bus a lot, so I bought a pass that gives me unlimited
 - Slow down! The speed
- travel around the city.
 - limit here is only 20 km/hour.
 - hour it takes twice as long.
 - in advance rather than on the day you travel.
 - lanes, fewer people would drive into the city centre.

computer use; internet words

- 9 Complete the words in the sentences. Some letters are given.**
- I'll for her email to you if you like.
 - My computer crashed, and I hadn't ba
u my files – I lost everything!
 - I was getting so much sp sent to me that I changed my email address.
 - I can't log on to my account – I've forgotten my us and password.
 - I hate it when people ta photos of me on social media without asking me first!
 - I was only off work for two days but when I went back, I had a hundred emails in my i!

adverbs

- 10 Choose the correct alternatives to complete the sentences. Sometimes both options are possible.**
- I hardly recognised her. She's **completely** / **extremely** / **totally** changed.
 - I like my new job but it's **totally** / **perfectly** / **particularly** different from my old one.
 - We liked all the paintings in the gallery, but the one of the mountains was **particularly** / **slightly** / **completely** good.
 - We saw Mel **fairly** / **slightly** / **perfectly** recently, we went for dinner last month.
 - I'm **slightly** / **extremely** / **perfectly** worried that I won't know anyone at the party.

phrases of advice

- 11 Complete the sentences with one word in each gap.**
- Don't yourself so seriously! Try and have some fun!
 - Stop worrying things you can't change.
 - Don't attention to what other people think. Do what you think is right.
 - Be not to make decisions quickly!
 - Make the of your time here on Earth!
 - time to think about what you want to say before you speak.

How to ...

- 12 Complete the sentences with one word in each gap. Some letters are given.**

... summarise information from different sources

- A: Where do you want to go for dinner tomorrow?
B: What about the Harbour Inn? ¹Ac to the reviews, the food is amazing.
A: My parents went there a few weeks ago and ²f what they said, I'm not sure it's a good choice. ³Ba they said it was expensive, and the service wasn't great. Long story ⁴s they left before dessert.

... ask for and confirm information

- A: Can you ⁵gi me some information about walking tours, please?
B: Sure. Tickets are £7 per person.
A: Sorry, I didn't ⁶c what you said.
B: Tickets are £7 and you have to book in advance.
A: So, let me just ⁷ch I have to book a ticket before the tour starts. Is that ⁸r?

... keep a conversation going

- A: So, how do you ⁹k Nawal?
B: We went to university together.
A: Oh, ¹⁰d you? Was that in Cairo?
B: That's right. We were in the same law class. But now I'm a chef.
A: Oh, ¹¹re? How did you ¹²g into that?

... give a presentation

- This ¹³br me to my first point ...
So, ¹⁴tu now to my next point ...
Just to ¹⁵su

- 13 For each question, choose the correct answer.**

To anyone thinking of travelling around Europe by train, my advice is just do it! I did, and it was ¹ amazing.

I went with my friends when I was eighteen. We bought passes that gave us unlimited ² for a month. Some people do this without planning where they're going to go, but we'd never been abroad before, so we didn't feel ³ enough to do that. Instead, we planned everything and booked all our hotels in ⁴ We definitely ⁵ the most of our train passes.

Of course, things went wrong sometimes. Once, our train was cancelled and we had to spend the night in the station. There was nothing we could do apart from be ⁶ and wait for the next train.

- | | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1 a totally | b slightly | c extremely |
| 2 a travelling | b travel | c journey |
| 3 a pleasant | b direct | c confident |
| 4 a ahead | b before | c advance |
| 5 a made | b did | c went |
| 6 a aggressive | b patient | c shy |

GRAMMAR

verb patterns

- 1 Complete the blog post with the correct form of the verb in brackets.

For as long as I can remember, I wanted ¹ (be) a dancer. I grew up ² (read) about famous dancers like Anna Pavlova and Margot Fonteyn and dreamt of ³ (perform) in the same theatres that they had danced in.

When I was eleven, I succeeded in ⁴ (get) a place at the Royal Ballet School in London to study there full-time. It meant ⁵ (move) to London and living in a house with the other boys and girls from the school but I didn't mind. At that time, I only hoped ⁶ (become) the best dancer I could and I loved being able to concentrate on ⁷ (improve) my skills.

I'll always remember ⁸ (dance) on stage in front of a big audience for the very first time. At the end of the show, when the musicians stopped ⁹ (play), I wanted them to start all over again. Even though I'd been dancing for hours, I wasn't tired. I felt like I could have gone on ¹⁰ (dance) all night long.

except for, apart from, (not) even

- 2 Match the sentence beginnings (1-5) with the endings (a-e).

- 1 It was all delicious apart
- 2 Vincent doesn't usually like documentaries,
- 3 No one offered to help Sam,
- 4 Our holiday was nice except
- 5 She never watches TV, not

- a it rained most days.
- b but even he enjoyed it.
- c even at the weekend.
- d not even his sister.
- e from the chicken.

conditional structures: unless, even if, in case (of)

- 3 Complete the sentences with *unless*, *even if*, or *in case* (of).

- 1 Marcin said he wouldn't help me I apologised to him.
- 2 emergency, press the button to speak to the driver.
- 3 I wouldn't drive to work I had a car – it's a five-minute walk!
- 4 Hurry up – we leave now, we'll never catch the train!
- 5 You should take some money you want to buy something.
- 6 We'll go for a picnic on Saturday it's raining – we can't sit on wet grass!

expressing preferences

- 4 Complete the conversations with the phrases in the box. There is one extra phrase.

do you prefer I'd go I'd prefer I'd rather
I prefer would you prefer would you rather

A: In general, ¹ going on holiday to cities or the countryside?

B: Cities! ² lively places to quiet places.

A: So, ³ to have dinner at home or go to a restaurant tonight?

B: ⁴ not cook tonight. Let's go out!

A: Which hotel ⁵ stay at?

B: ⁶ for that one. It gets better reviews.

past plans and intentions

- 5 Choose the correct phrases to complete the sentences.

- 1 I tidy up, but I didn't have time.
a going to b am planning to c was going to
- 2 I go to Vietnam but changed my mind.
a planning to b planned to c have planned to
- 3 We thought a good idea to have a party.
a it is b it will be c it would be
- 4 I break your vase! I'm sorry!
a didn't mean to b meant to c wasn't meaning
- 5 He hear about the job a few days ago but he still hasn't heard anything!
a wasn't expecting to b was expecting to c didn't expect to
- 6 They finish the project by the end of July but didn't manage to do so.
a were intending b intended to c intending to

clauses of purpose: to, so as to, in order to/that, so that

- 6 Choose the correct alternatives to complete the text.

I started a new job last December. I was given responsibility for a huge project and I had to work really long hours ¹in order to / so that get it finished on time. In January, I was working about seventy hours a week ²so as not / not so as to fall behind schedule. I ended up asking my manager if I could take time off ³so as / so that I could rest. I decided to take up yoga ⁴so as to / in order that learn how to relax properly. I loved it! The more I did, the more I wanted to learn. I realised that I didn't want to go back to my job, and I decided to go to India ⁵in order to / so that I could learn more about yoga and become a teacher!

causative *have* and *get*

7 Complete the conversations with one or two words in each gap. Use the correct form of the causative *have/get* and the verb in brackets.

- 1 A: Your hair looks great!
B: Thanks! I it yesterday. (cut)
- 2 A: I keep getting really bad headaches.
B: Perhaps you should your eyes (test)
- 3 A: Have you still got toothache?
B: Yes, I need to my teeth (check)
- 4 A: How did you get to the airport?
B: I Gino to me. (take)
- 5 A: I wasn't able to finish the work yesterday.
B: Oh dear. Why didn't you someone to you? (help)

so and such

8 Complete the messages with *so* or *such*.

Anish: How was the party last night?

Sam: It was ¹ good! It's ² a shame you couldn't come.

Anish: I know. I was ³ upset about missing it. Were there lots of people there?

Sam: Yeah, loads. Alex has got ⁴ many friends!

Anish: It's because he's ⁵ a nice guy. Everyone loves him! Did you meet anyone interesting?

Sam: Not really. The music was ⁶ loud that no one could really talk. But I danced loads. I don't think I've ever danced ⁷ much! It was ⁸ a good evening!

passives

9 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in brackets.

- 1 The book (write) in 1986 when the author was living in Berlin.
- 2 My company (just / buy) by a huge international organisation, which should be positive.
- 3 Do you know when this film (make)?
- 4 Kai (give) his exam results already?
- 5 Bruce (promote) last month.
- 6 The conference (hold) in Dublin next year.
- 7 New software (develop) at the moment.
- 8 French (speak) by most people in my office, which can be very helpful when dealing with our customers in France.

would

10 Choose the correct options to complete the sentences.

- 1 to play football when she was at school?
a Would Susan b Did Susan c Did Susan use
- 2 I like maths at school until I got a great teacher.
a wouldn't b didn't used to c didn't use to
- 3 What usually do in the holidays when you were a child?
a did you use to b would you c were you used to
- 4 I live in Madrid, but I moved to Paris last year.
a would b used to c use to
- 5 When we were kids, we always visit my grandparents in the holidays.
a used to b was used to c would
- 6 Ramona drink a lot of coffee, but she does now.
a used to b didn't used to c didn't use to
- 7 When I was a child, I be afraid of mice.
a did b would c used to
- 8 I never drive to work, but now I live further away.
a would b used to c didn't use to

11 For each question, write the correct answer. Write one word for each gap.

Last year I visited my hometown after living in the UK for over ten years. I really enjoyed ¹ some time back home after being away for ² a long time, but it felt strange, too.

The city had changed a lot while I was gone, and I hardly recognised some areas. Lots of high-rise buildings have ³ built in the city centre in recent years and there's a huge new science and technology park.

My old neighbourhood was also very different. The park that we used ⁴ play in when we were children is now a shopping centre and my old school has been knocked down ⁵ that more houses can be built.

I had planned to move back there in a couple of years' time, but while I was there last year, I realised that the city had changed too much. I'd much rather live in a small town ⁶ a huge city these days.

VOCABULARY

personal preferences

- 1 Complete the sentences with the words and phrases in the box. There is one extra word or phrase.

a fan of appreciate do without
dream gives pleasure tastes

- I use my bike every day – I couldn't it!
- My wife and I have very different in films. We can never decide what to watch.
- I'm not football. I never watch it.
- It's important to the smaller things in life, like laughing with friends.
- My house would have a huge garden with a tennis court and swimming pool!

making changes

- 2 Choose the correct alternatives to complete the forum comments.

What bad habits do you want to change?

Eddie: I eat far too much fast food. I know it isn't healthy, but I just 'keep on / can't resist it! I need to ²put off / give up eating takeaways all the time.

Johannes: I get bored very easily and can't ³stick / set to anything. I ⁴set / take up new hobbies all the time, but I stop doing them after a few weeks!

collocations: feelings and behaviours

- 3 Complete the words in the sentences.

- A: I'm sorry that we missed the train.
B: It's not your f l The traffic was awful.
- I'm in a b m because I had a hard day at work.
- Jo didn't come to the party because didn't f like it.
- A: Can you do me a f v ?
B: Sure. What do you need?
- Emir's sensitive, so he gets u easily.

work phrases

- 4 Complete the review with the correct form of the verbs in the box.

avoid deal fall get keep lose meet

Do you find it hard to ¹ distractions and tend to ² concentration easily at work? Then this book is definitely for you! It has lots of easy-to-follow advice on how to ³ deadlines, ⁴ to a routine and ⁵ with challenges. You'll quickly stop ⁶ behind schedule and start ⁷ much more work done!

work

- 5 Choose the correct options to complete the sentences.

- I've got a contract – it ends in a couple of months.
a permanent b long-term c temporary
- Ana's been a teacher for over twenty years so she has a lot of
a background b opportunity c experience
- Gig workers are often by the companies they do work for.
a exploited b handled c organised
- Sofi all the complaints in our company.
a deals b handles c exploits
- I just got promoted! It means more money, but also a lot more
a background b responsibility c permanent

adjectives to describe films; films and film-making

- 6 Choose the correct alternatives.

- The film was really **powerful** / **slow** to start but it got much more interesting later on.
- Italy is a popular **location** / **shot** for films.
- It was a really **intelligent** / **action** film. I learned a lot about climate change.
- The documentary was interesting. They used old **footage** / **plot** that hadn't been seen before.
- Chen has been working in the **film industry** / **film-maker** for over thirty years.

news headlines; the news

- 7 Complete the news headlines with the words in the box.

announcement biased rescued strike viral

Video of dancing cat goes ¹

Government policy ² against women.

Bus driver ³ causes city centre chaos

Tourists ⁴ from cave after three days

President to make ⁵ about taxes

advertising; money

- 8 Complete the words in each sentence. Some letters are given.

- I took the computer back and asked for a ref
- £400 for that television is a good de
- More than 70% of people said that they have strong br lo
- These shoes costs more than those ones, but they're much better qua
- My company gave a do of €1 million to the university last year.
- If you buy a train pass, you get a 30% di on train travel.

describing products

9 Choose the correct alternatives to.

- Careful! That ladder isn't **reasonable** / **stable**!
- Can you help me move this table? It's very **solid** / **superb** and heavy.
- I'm finding it hard to find a desk that's **impressive** / **suitable** for such a small space.
- My new bike is **acceptable** / **superb**! It's the best bike I've ever had!
- You don't need to spend a lot of money to get a **decent** / **stable** computer these days.

challenges

10 Complete the email with the words in the box.

conditions difficulties risk
safety tough unpredictable

Well, we finally arrived here, but what a journey! We knew it was going to be hard, but not quite as ¹ as it was – exhausting! We thought it would only take two days to get here, but we faced so many ² it ended up taking four. Anyway, nothing bad happened and we got to the ³ of the camp on Wednesday. We planned to climb one of the mountains today, but the weather ⁴ are too bad to ⁵ it. We're hoping we'll be able to go tomorrow but the weather here is very ⁶ so who knows?

reporting verbs

11 Choose the correct options to complete the sentences.

- Ruby if you'd like to come for dinner with us on Saturday.
a convinced **b** promised **c** wondered
- Andy that he had a new job, but he didn't say what it was.
a enquired **b** mentioned **c** argued
- They us not to go swimming in that area, so we didn't.
a confirmed **b** added **c** warned
- Fifteen people have they'll be attending but twenty haven't replied yet.
a confirmed **b** enquired **c** wondered
- Yasmina that she wouldn't tell anyone about the surprise party.
a enquired **b** promised **c** argued

learning

12 Complete the words in the sentences.

- Nell's presentation really i sp me to start my own company.
- Painting is my lifelong pa i I've loved it for as long as I can remember.
- I'm not really m v d by money. I'd rather do something I love than earn a lot.
- I started learning German last year, and I've made good pr s so far.
- I've always liked history, but it was a trip to Cairo that de p d my interest in ancient history.

presenting

13 Complete the messages with the words in the box.

delivery figures illustrate matter
point presenter slides talk

Marcin: My ¹ was a total disaster! I forgot a key ² I wanted to make and I got some facts and ³ wrong!

Elias: Really? I thought your ⁴ was confident and you clearly know your subject ⁵ very well. Also, even if the screen was small, the ⁶ you used to ⁷ the information were interesting. You were definitely the best ⁸ at the conference!

How to ...

14A Put the words in the correct order to make sentences and questions.

- feel / that / How / you / did / make / ?
- really / nerves / gets / my / It / on / .
- bring / what / you / the company / will / So, / to / ?
- you / the / story / been / following / Have / ?
- I've / So, / me / check / right / just / let / got / this / .
- to / final / Moving / my / point / on / .

B Match the sentences (1-6) in Ex 14A with their purposes (a-f).

- giving a presentation
- talking about the news
- asking for and confirming information
- taking part in an interview
- talking about things that annoy you
- keeping a conversation going

15 For each question, choose the correct answer.

The voice of our music teacher, Mr Jones, was a ¹ sound to all of us in the singing group, and the closer it got to a concert, the louder he ²! We all wanted to sing as well as we could for him – both because we loved the music, and because he'd shout if we ³ concentration or made a mistake. We had to practise each piece until we'd ⁴ it. Once, he organised concerts for us abroad and somehow ⁵ our headteacher to let him take fifty teenagers around Europe for a month! He really inspired my lifelong ⁶ for music.

- | | | |
|----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1 a familiar | b unfamiliar | c reasonable |
| 2 a whispered | b yelled | c read |
| 3 a made | b paid | c lost |
| 4 a mastered | b motivated | c handled |
| 5 a confirmed | b convinced | c argued |
| 6 a interest | b study | c passion |

UNIT 1

Audio 1.01

- 1 They were working in Argentina.
- 2 I realised I had lost my passport.
- 3 Eunho was travelling around the USA.
- 4 They had seen the film already.
- 5 We were living in a small flat.
- 6 My sister had given me the camera.
- 7 She was studying Spanish at university.
- 8 He had been to Paris three times before.

Audio 1.02 and 1.03

Presenter: Have you got too much stuff? Lots of us have homes full of things we've collected and don't want to throw away. It's sometimes difficult to let go of possessions – perhaps they remind us of someone we love, or we feel guilty about throwing away a present. Today, we're speaking to people who are giving things away and asking them what the most difficult thing has been.

So, straight to Caller one.

Caller 1: I've found it hard to throw away a T-shirt with my favourite band on it. Actually, they were my favourite band when I was a teenager – I can't stand their music now. Anyway, I bought it thirty years ago at a music festival – the first festival I'd been to! I bought it the day I arrived and wore it all weekend. It's full of holes now and it doesn't fit me, so there's no point keeping it. It's difficult to say goodbye to it because it reminds me of being young and having fun with my friends.

Presenter: Thanks. Now, Caller two.

Caller 2: It's a drum I have, called a *djembe*. I've had it since I was at university, and I went to Senegal on a research trip. I got it at a local market there – I fell in love with it as soon as I saw it. I bought it from the man who'd made it and he showed me how to play it a bit. I thought I'd learn to play it properly, but I've never had the time. Eight years ago, the top broke and I still haven't fixed it. I feel bad that it just sits at the back of a cupboard, so it's time for me to say goodbye and let someone else play it.

Presenter: Thanks. Caller three ... how about you?

Caller 3: I found it difficult to give away something I've always hated! It's a small statue of a cat that my husband, Danny, gave me years ago when we first met. I have no idea why he gave it to me – I don't even like cats. Anyway, I kept it for twenty years but when we moved house last year, I decided it was time to recycle it. I'm not sure why I kept it for so long – I suppose I felt guilty about throwing away the first present Danny gave me, but it was such a long time ago that I don't think he remembers!

Audio 1.04

- 1 Emi believes in living a simple life.
- 2 I dream about living by the sea.
- 3 Jo really cares about saving the environment.
- 4 Thea concentrates on doing one thing at a time.
- 5 Pablo succeeded in passing all his exams.
- 6 You should think about buying fewer clothes.

Audio 1.05

- 1 Claire: Hi, you're through to Claire. I can't take your call right now, but if you leave your name and number, I'll get back to you as soon as I can.
Sandro: Hi Claire, it's Sandro. Thanks again for inviting me to the party last night – it was really good fun and great to see you. I was wondering if I left my scarf at your house. I think I hung it up next to the front door. It's light blue and red and made from wool. Do you think you could check for me? Thanks! Bye!
- 2 Al: Hi, it's Al. Listen, I've missed the train so I'm going to be late. Would you mind getting the kids from school and taking them home? They finish at quarter past three, so you'll need to be there at ten past at the latest. I'll pick up something for dinner for us on the way home from the station. Anyway, can you call me back and let me know you got this message? Love you!
- 3 Dan: Hi, you're through to Dan. Please leave me a message and I'll call you back. Thanks!
Lucy: Hi Dan, it's Lucy. I was ringing to remind you that Mehmet and Jess are coming for dinner tonight. I won't be home from work until six, so do you think you could tidy up a bit, please? The house is a mess! Would you mind doing the dishes and taking the rubbish out? They're coming at 6.30. Thanks!
- 4 Adam: Thank you for calling Professor Smith's office. My hours are 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. Please leave your name and number and I'll get back to you as soon as possible.
Martina: Hi Adam, it's Martina. I'm calling about the conference next Friday. It starts at 10.30 and you're speaking at 11 o'clock in Room 32C. Would you mind giving me a call when you arrive so I can show you where to register and pick up your conference pass? You'll need to bring some ID with you. Can you call me back, please? You can reach me on 07789 181 960. Thanks!

Audio 1.06

- 1 I wonder if you could call me back.
- 2 I'll get back to you as soon as possible.
- 3 Please leave a message and I'll call you back.
- 4 Please let me know you got this message.

Audio 1.07

- 1 Would you mind calling me back?
- 2 Do you think you could make a copy of the document?
- 3 I wonder if you could help me tidy up?
- 4 Will you pick some food up on your way home?
- 5 Could you walk the dog, please?
- 6 Can you turn the heating up please?

Audio 1.08 and 1.09

- Anna: Hi. You've reached Anna's mobile. I'm sorry I can't take your call right now, but please leave a message and I'll get back to you as soon as possible.
- Monika: Hi Anna, Monika here. I was calling to see if you could do me a favour. I've left my notes on my desk and I wonder if you could bring them to the meeting for me, please. They're in a yellow folder. Could you let me know when you get this message? Thanks!

Audio 1.10 and 1.11

Presenter: A digital detox – switching off our gadgets and screens for a period of time – isn't a new idea, but with more and more research showing that too much time in front of a screen is bad for our mental and physical health, taking regular breaks from technology is more important than ever.

I'm joined by journalist Nancy Gonzalez who has just spent a weekend without going online. Nancy, why did you decide to do a digital detox?

Nancy: I use my phone all the time. The first thing I do when I wake up is reach for my phone and I use it right up until I fall asleep at night. But I didn't think it was a problem until I met a friend for dinner last month and she told me I'd looked at my phone eleven times before we'd even ordered our food.

Presenter: Wow!

Nancy: I hadn't even realised I was doing it. I checked how much time I spend on my phone each day, and I couldn't believe it – five hours a day on average!

Presenter: Five hours a day?!

Nancy: Yes! About an hour more than the national average. The biggest surprise was that I check my phone ninety times a day – that's about once every ten minutes. I had no idea I used it so much!

Presenter: How did your break from your phone go?

Nancy: It was quite stressful! I was worried that I might miss something important, like an email or social media post. There were practical difficulties, too – I wanted to go to the cinema, but I couldn't check the film times. And I couldn't check my bank account online to see how much money I had before going shopping.

Presenter: Were there any positives?

Nancy: Definitely! I slept more – on Saturday I woke up at six and normally I'd immediately pick up my phone and start reading emails, but instead I went back to sleep. I started reading a book I've had for ages because I couldn't spend hours on social media and I had better conversations with my boyfriend because I wasn't on my phone all the time! Most importantly, on Monday morning when I went online, I realised that I hadn't missed anything, so I really don't need to be on my phone all the time.

Presenter: So, would you do it again?

Nancy: Absolutely!

UNIT 2

Audio 2.01

- 1 How long have you been living in Sydney?
- 2 She's been working here for five years.
- 3 They've been playing tennis all morning.
- 4 Have you been waiting for a long time?

Audio 2.02

- 1 I'm not someone who feels relaxed in big groups.
- 2 The only time when I get up late is the weekend.
- 3 I try to avoid places that are busy.
- 4 Someone pushed in front of me in a queue today, which was really annoying.
- 5 Pablo is someone who always tells the truth.
- 6 I think people who work in restaurants should get free food.

Audio 2.03

Presenter: Many of us spend our lives trying to make other people happy. We worry about upsetting them and do things we don't feel like doing. Today, I'm with journalist, Miguel Galdamez, to talk about how to stop being a people pleaser and put yourself first. Hi Miguel!

Miguel: Hi, nice to meet you.

Presenter: So, have you always avoided doing things you don't like?

Miguel: No, not at all! I spent until I was almost forty doing things I didn't want to do or going places I didn't want to go, like when I spent a week camping in the jungle with my friend even though I'm scared of snakes and spiders! I worried all the time about what people thought of me or that I might upset them. For instance, I used to eat things I hated because I didn't want to be rude and I would apologise when I hadn't done anything wrong.

Presenter: That sounds familiar! So, what changed?

Miguel: I started feeling really stressed and anxious all the time. I spent too much time doing things I didn't want to and not enough doing things I loved. Then I read a book about how you can declutter your life, like when you give away the things you don't need and suddenly have lots of space in your apartment, and it really made sense to me. When you stop doing stuff you don't feel like doing, you have so much more time, energy and money to do the things you want to. For example, I have more time to visit art galleries. You just feel less stressed and enjoy life more!

Presenter: That sounds great, but how do you do that without upsetting your family and friends?

Miguel: You have to allow yourself to say 'no' without feeling anxious or guilty. The most important thing is to be polite and honest with your friends. For example, my friend kept on inviting me to the cinema and each time I'd make up an excuse then feel guilty about lying to him. Eventually, I told him the truth – I don't like going to the cinema and I'd rather spend the money on something else. He wasn't upset and we still see each other, but now we do something we both like doing.

Presenter: Great advice! Thanks Miguel.

Audio 2.04

- 1 I avoid busy places, for instance, shopping centres.
- 2 I never say no, like when someone asks a favour.
- 3 I ate food I hated, for example, fish.
- 4 I always agree with people, for instance, in a meeting.

Audio 2.05

- 1 A: You know what really bugs me? People talking loudly in public places, like when you're on the train and someone opposite you is shouting on their phone. It drives me crazy! I just want to sit quietly and read my book, not listen to other people's conversations.
B: Yeah, it's so annoying! It also really bothers me when people watch videos or listen to music on their phones without wearing headphones! It's so selfish.
- 2 A: My flatmate is always leaving his dirty dishes in the sink, and it really gets on my nerves! I don't want to wash his stuff before I can eat my dinner! Why is his time more important than mine? And he never takes the bins out or tidies up the living room. He's so lazy and it really annoys me!

B: That would really bother me, too. My flatmate is tidy but she's constantly taking my food and eating it without telling me. Yesterday I wanted to make a cheese sandwich for lunch, and she'd eaten all my bread. It drives me mad!

3 A: You know, I pay so much money for a monthly ticket and it drives me mad when I get on the train in the morning and there are no seats. It's always full and I just can't breathe for the number of people around me.

B: Totally! I can't bear it when I'm waiting at the bus stop and there are so many people, and they all jump the queue and push in front of you, and you don't get a seat again at the end of a long, hard day. It's so annoying!

Audio 2.06

- 1 It annoys me when people drop litter.
- 2 I can't bear it when people play loud music.
- 3 It gets on my nerves when people are always late.
- 4 I can't stand it when people disagree with me.
- 5 It bugs me when people jump the queue.
- 6 My husband is always losing his house keys.

Audio 2.07 and 2.08

A: I can't bear it when I'm with a friend and they keep looking at their phone.

B: Yes, it really bugs me, too. Last night I was in a restaurant with a friend, and she was constantly checking her messages.

A: That's so annoying! And it drives me crazy when people take photos of their food and put them on social media while you're having dinner!

B: Yes, my friend does that, too. She's forever posting photos then checking to see if anyone has made a comment. It really gets on my nerves!

A: Totally, I can't stand it either! When I'm with a friend I want to talk to them, not sit and watch them on their phone!

UNIT 3

Audio 3.01

- 1 lose concentration
- 2 deal with a challenge
- 3 keep to a routine
- 4 get it out of the way
- 5 meet the deadline
- 6 avoid distractions
- 7 get a lot done
- 8 fall behind schedule

Audio 3.02

- 1 We're allowed to leave work early on Fridays.
- 2 James was supposed to start work an hour ago.
- 3 I've got to finish this report today.

Audio 3.03

Gig working is becoming increasingly common in England and Wales, with almost 4.5 million people now working for the gig economy. While gig working can offer workers more choice about when they work, it also has many disadvantages. Temporary workers don't have as many rights as those on permanent contracts. They don't get paid when they're sick, they don't receive holiday pay and they need to pay their own tax. Pay is often lower for gig workers, which means that many do multiple gig jobs at the same time, leading to very long working days.

Audio 3.04

Presenter: Today, we're talking about Fair Gig, a new app for flexible workers which aims to improve the rights of temporary workers and help them avoid being exploited by companies. I'm joined by Gary, a business owner, as well as Anita and Hassan, who are both gig workers. First Gary, as an employer, what do you think of Fair Gig?

Gary: I run a cleaning company and I use Fair Gig when I need an extra pair of hands for a job. It's an easy way for me to hire someone – I can quickly see their experience and when they're available to work, and once they've done the job, I don't have to think about them again. I've actually also given permanent jobs to a couple of people I hired through Fair Gig so it can help gig workers find long-term work, too, if they want it.

Presenter: Thanks Gary. That's really interesting. Now Anita, what's your opinion of Fair Gig?

Anita: I think it's really good! I've been a gig worker for a few years now and I've used a lot of platforms, but Fair Gig is definitely the best.

Presenter: Why's that?

Anita: For a start, it's really easy to use – it only takes about five minutes to set up a profile. You enter when you're available so you can control when you work, unlike a lot of gig jobs where you have to be available to work when your manager tells you to, often at very short notice! It also guarantees that you'll be paid a minimum hourly rate, which is higher than a lot of gig jobs I've done in the past. I've been using Fair Gig for about two months now and I've been able to find work whenever I've needed to, and I haven't felt exploited by any of the people I've worked for.

Presenter: OK, thanks Anita. Hassan, do you agree?

Hassan: Erm, I think it has some advantages – like Anita said, it puts you in control of when you work, but I don't think it does that much to improve short-term workers' rights. We still don't get any of the benefits that permanent workers get and there is nothing to stop a company changing their mind and deciding not to hire you at the very last minute.

Presenter: So, what do you think needs to be done to improve the app?

Audio 3.05

- 1 enthusiastic
- 2 professional
- 3 flexible
- 4 responsible
- 5 confident
- 6 sensitive
- 7 independent
- 8 willing

Audio 3.06

Interviewer: Good afternoon. Please take a seat.

Candidate: Thank you.

Interviewer: So, can you tell me a bit about yourself?

Candidate: Where should I start?

Interviewer: Let's start with your qualifications.

Candidate: Well, I've got a degree in tourism management and I've been working in hotels both here and abroad for the last five years. I'm currently working as an assistant manager at one of the biggest hotels in Boston.

Interviewer: And why are you here today?

Candidate: Are you asking why I am interested in the position of hotel manager?

Interviewer: Yes, exactly.

Candidate: Well, I've been in my current role for two years and I've gained lots of great experience. I'm ready to take on more responsibility and bigger challenges and this role would give me the opportunity to do that. And your company's hotels have a great name around the world.

Interviewer: And erm, what would you bring to this role?

Candidate: I think I have a lot to offer. I'm very enthusiastic about trying out new ideas to improve the guests' experience. I've always loved working with the public and I have strong customer service skills. One of my main strengths is that I'm very flexible and good at handling unexpected problems.

Interviewer: Is there anything you could improve?

Candidate: How do you mean?

Interviewer: What's your biggest weakness?

Candidate: Well, I think I sometimes try to do too much myself instead of asking other people to help me. I know that as a manager, it's important to let your staff take responsibility for their work, but sometimes I find it hard not to be in control of everything.

Interviewer: Great, thank you. How do you think your colleagues would describe you?

Candidate: Let me think. Erm, I think they would say that I'm friendly, reliable and definitely enthusiastic about my job.

Interviewer: Can you tell me about a time you had to deal with a difficult situation?

Candidate: Do you mean at work?

Interviewer: Yes, or in your personal life, if you prefer.

Candidate: Erm, last year one of our receptionists kept getting negative feedback from the guests, saying he was unfriendly and rude. I was really worried about talking to him about it – he's very sensitive and gets upset if anyone criticises him.

Interviewer: So, what did you do?

Candidate: I started by ...

Audio 3.07 and 3.08

A: Why are you interested in this job?

B: I've done some research about the company, and it looks like a great place to work.

A: What can you bring to this role?

B: Are you asking about my skills?

A: Yes, and your experience.

B: Well, I have a lot to offer. I have more than ten years' experience of working in retail. I'm very flexible and responsible. I love working in a team, but I can also work independently.

A: What is your main strength?

B: Customer service. I'm very good at listening to customers and dealing with difficult situations.

A: What is your biggest weakness?

B: Sometimes I'm not very good at taking negative feedback.

A: What motivates you?

B: It's important for me to have new challenges. I'm enthusiastic about learning new skills.

Audio 3.09

Presenter: Most of us have a dream job when we're children, whether that's being a train driver, an astronaut or a dancer, but those dreams don't come true for many people. I'm here today

with careers coach, Aniela Bass, to talk about dream jobs.

Aniela: Nice to meet you.

Presenter: First of all, Aniela, what exactly does a careers coach do?

Aniela: I help people decide what their career goals are and plan how to reach them. A lot of my clients are returning to work after raising children, others want to change their careers completely and aren't sure where to start.

Presenter: And was careers coach your dream job when you were younger?

Aniela: Definitely not! I wanted to be a marine scientist and live on a boat studying whales and dolphins!

Presenter: A very different career plan! But how about now, is this your dream job?

Aniela: I think that this is the ideal job for me at the moment. It combines lots of my interests and skills and there are a lot of things I love about it – I get to help people improve their lives, I meet really interesting people and each day is different. But it's not perfect because there is no such thing as the perfect job.

Presenter: So, you don't think dream jobs exist?

Aniela: No, I don't. A lot of people start their careers thinking that they'll end up in their dream job, but that's not the case for most people. I don't actually think the term 'dream job' is helpful – it makes people try to achieve something that's impossible. All jobs have their good bits and bad bits. The key is to find a job where the good bits are so good that the bad things don't make you unhappy.

Presenter: Great advice.

Aniela: The other important thing to remember is that your ideal job changes over time. A job that was perfect for you in your twenties might not be perfect in your thirties. Your priorities – the things that are important to you – change during your life, and that job you've been dreaming of might not fit into your life anymore. I used to work sixty hours a week as a company director – a job I thought was my dream job. Now I'd rather spend weekends visiting my family than be stuck at the office. You need to regularly ask yourself what your dream is right now and if there's anything you'd prefer to be doing.

Presenter: And what about ...

Audio 3.10

- 1 I'd rather be a teacher than a doctor.
- 2 I prefer working outside to working in an office.
- 3 Would you prefer to be a singer or an actor?
- 4 I'd rather not have to work at the weekend.

UNIT 4

Audio 4.01

- 1 listen
- 2 doubt
- 3 sign
- 4 scheme
- 5 would
- 6 answer

Audio 4.02

- 1 Isn't it time to go?
- 2 Do you know who directed the film?
- 3 Could you tell me what the time is?
- 4 Wasn't that the film about an octopus?

Audio 4.03

Filmed in some of the most extraordinary places on Earth, *The Green Planet* focuses on the life of plants and trees around the world. The series is presented by Sir David Attenborough, who is famous for several other nature documentaries, but the main stars of the programme are the plants and trees. Shot using new technology, including a robot camera named Triffid, the series shows us that the life of plants is just as dramatic and exciting as that of animals.

Audio 4.04

- James: Hey Lucy, how was your evening?
 Lucy: Hi James. It was pretty good. I was going to go for a run, but I started watching the new David Attenborough documentary and I couldn't switch it off! It's amazing! You've seen it, haven't you James?
 James: *The Green Planet*? Yes, it's brilliant. I've seen the first four episodes. It's fascinating!
 Lucy: Some of the plants are extraordinary, aren't they? Did you see the plant that smells like a dead animal? It spends about seven years producing a flower that only lives for one day.
 James: Yes, that's really interesting. My favourite scene was where the plants in the jungle were competing to be the first to reach the light – it was so dramatic!
 Lucy: Yeah, I thought it would be a bit slow when I read about it but actually, it's just as exciting as one of David Attenborough's programmes about animals.
 James: Absolutely. I loved his other documentary programmes about nature, but I think this series is my favourite. I really like that you see a lot of Attenborough on location in this series.
 Lucy: Yeah, I agree. In some of his programmes, you just hear his voice, but I think it makes it more enjoyable seeing him with the plants. He's so enthusiastic about them.
 James: Yes, did you see his expression when he saw that bat feeding from the seven-hour flower? He looked so happy!
 Lucy: Yes, he's great. I can't believe he's been making documentaries for almost seventy years!
 James: Oh wow! I didn't know that. That's amazing!
 Lucy: I know. I've learnt so much from *The Green Planet*, and it really makes you think about how plants are essential for all life on the Earth. We wouldn't be able to live without plants and trees and it's really shocking to see how many forests and jungles are being destroyed.
 James: I totally agree, it has a very definite message about how we need to look after our plant life. It's really powerful.

Audio 4.05

- 1 A: Have you heard the news about the singer Kitty Kristoff?
 B: Yes! I don't usually follow celebrities, but it's been all over the news.
 A: I can hardly believe that she's left the band. I was going to go and see them in concert next month. I've wanted to see them for years!
 B: Oh, no. That's a shame. Do you know why she decided to leave?

- A: I don't know all the details, but apparently, she found out that the others were getting paid more than her. She thought she should get paid the most because she's the star, so she quit.
 B: I see.
 A: Did you see the video of her shouting at her manager?
 B: No!
 A: It's gone viral on social media and caused a huge scandal. Let me see if I can find it on my phone.
 2 A: Did you see the story about the cat who travelled hundreds of miles to get back home?
 B: No, what happened?
 A: Basically, its owners gave him away to new owners after their children left home because they didn't want a pet anymore.
 B: Oh, that's really sad!
 A: He escaped his new house and walked all the way back to his old one – 200 hundred miles away! It took him weeks.
 B: That's unbelievable! Was he hurt?
 A: No, he was fine. The sad thing is that it seems his original owners put him in their car and drove him straight back to his new house.
 B: Really? I can't believe that!

Audio 4.06

- 1 Apparently, there's going to be a protest next week.
- 2 Basically, he quit because he found a better job.

Audio 4.07 and 4.08

- A: Have you been following the news about the strikes?
 B: Yes, it's received a lot of coverage on all the news channels.
 A: I feel bad for the people trying to get to work. It's causing chaos. Do you know why they're on strike?
 B: I don't know all the details, but basically, the drivers want more money and better working conditions.
 A: It's been going on for days. I hope it ends soon.
 B: Apparently, there's going to be an announcement tomorrow. It seems they've made a deal with the government.
 A: Really? That's a relief.

UNIT 5

Audio 5.01

- 1 shy
- 2 sensible
- 3 pleasant
- 4 aggressive
- 5 confident
- 6 calm
- 7 patient
- 8 direct

Audio 5.02

Presenter: Hello and welcome to *Money Talk*. Today we're talking about how to complain effectively when you're not satisfied with a product or service. I'm joined by Sophie Johnson, a consumer rights expert ... and Joe Francis, who has worked in customer service for over twenty years. Now, I have to say that personally, I'm not good at complaining, even when I receive terrible service. I might mutter something quietly to myself or to my friends, but I hardly ever actually complain to the people who work there.

Sophie: Well, you may be in the minority now. Recent research shows that we've stopped putting up with bad service and we're now complaining more than ever before.

Presenter: Really, Sophie? That's interesting. I always feel so embarrassed and uncomfortable when I make a complaint. So, I'd love to know – what is the best way to complain and get what you want?

Sophie: I think the most important thing is knowing exactly what you want to complain about before you pick up the phone or start writing an email. If you're complaining over the phone, it can be helpful to make notes about what it is you're unhappy about, so that you don't forget key points when someone finally answers your call.

Presenter: That's a good idea, and it means you won't ramble on and on about the problem.

Sophie: Exactly. It's also important to know what you want the outcome of your complaint to be – what solution would be acceptable to you. There's also no real point in complaining about a problem if absolutely nothing can be done about it.

Presenter: Thanks, Sophie. Joe – do you agree?

Joe: Yes, absolutely. I also think, from the perspective of someone who deals with a lot of complaints, it's really important to stay calm. When people complain, they're often quite annoyed about a situation, but if you lose your temper or you're aggressive, you won't achieve anything. You've also got to remember not to make it personal – most of the time, your complaint is with a company or product and it's not the fault of the person you're talking to. They're much more likely to help if you're pleasant.

Presenter: Good advice. And is it better to complain in person, or write, or even use social media?

Joe: It depends on the situation. For example ...

Audio 5.03

- 1 Brands are spending more and more money on advertising.
- 2 The harder I work, the happier I feel.
- 3 Computers are getting easier and easier to use.
- 4 The worst ever advert I've seen was one for chocolate.

Audio 5.04

A: So, my colleague, Sara, has given me the names of a few hotels that she's stayed in. From what she says, there are lots of options, but it's a question of whether we want to be in the centre of Lisbon or next to the sea.

B: Well, I love the idea of being right in the city centre, but it's very hot in August and it's nice to have some sea air.

A: I agree. But the hotels that Sara recommended are only fifteen minutes by train from the centre.

B: OK. Which hotels did she recommend?

A: The Marina Hotel and erm ... the Hotel Portugal. Look, I've got them here.

B: Wow, that one looks amazing! Which one is it?

A: That's the Marina. It looks great, doesn't it? According to the reviews, it has big rooms and the food is really good.

B: Is it expensive?

A: No, it's really reasonable. In fact, it's slightly cheaper than the Hotel Portugal, which is strange because all in all, I think it's a better hotel.

B: Well, just because something's cheaper, it doesn't mean it's worse.

A: No, I suppose not. And from what the reviews say, the Hotel Portugal isn't as friendly as the Marina, and the pool doesn't look nearly as nice. The only thing is, the Marina is a bit further from the train station.

B: How much further?

A: Erm, let's have a look ... oh, only about five minutes.

B: Well, taking everything into account, I think we should book the Marina!

A: I agree! I'll get my credit card so we can book it.

B: Yes! It says limited availability, so let's do it quickly – before the room is gone!

Audio 5.05

1 Long story short, it's a better computer.

2 From what he says, it depends what you want to do.

3 All in all, the reviews were very positive.

4 In the end, it's a question of how much you want to pay.

5 Taking everything into account, I think you should buy that one.

6 According to Tom, it's a better hotel.

Audio 5.06 and 5.07

A: Have you bought a new laptop yet?

B: No, I'm still trying to decide which one to get, the X200 or the Pro-Top.

A: What's the difference?

B: According to reviews, the Pro-Top has more memory and a bigger screen than the X200. But the X200 is much cheaper.

A: Well, just because something's cheap, it doesn't mean it isn't any good.

B: I know! The only thing is the Pro-Top is very solid and heavy. I cycle to work, so I want something light that I can carry in my backpack.

A: Is the X200 lighter?

B: Yes, it's much smaller. And from what the reviews say, it's slightly faster than the Pro-Top.

A: So, it's a matter of whether you want a computer with more memory or a lighter one.

B: Yes. All in all, I think the X200 is a better choice for me.

Audio 5.08

Presenter: Hello and welcome! Today we're talking about the news that women still do much more housework than men. A recent study of 200,000 people in ten countries across Asia, Europe and North America, showed that women spend an average of two hours, forty-nine minutes a day doing unpaid tasks such as cleaning, cooking and doing the washing, while men only spend one hour and thirty-nine minutes. I'm joined by Selma Yilmaz, a lawyer and mother of two, and Adam Johnson, an office manager and father of three. Selma, what do you think about the results of the study?

Selma: I'm actually really surprised. I thought that there was more gender equality these days. When I was growing up, both of my parents worked full-time, but my mum definitely did more housework. She did all of the cooking and nearly all of the cleaning. I remember my dad ironing his work shirts, but I don't really remember him doing much else! Maybe he did and I just didn't notice!

Presenter: What about in your house now?

Selma: Well, the results of the study don't reflect my home situation at all. In my house, my partner and I share all the housework and childcare and I think it's a pretty fair division. There are times when I'm busier at work, so I do less house

stuff, but then there are other times when I do more. I think our experience is fairly typical. Most people we know have a similar situation and share the chores. No one really likes doing the dishes or cleaning the bathroom, so it's unfair if one person does everything!

Presenter: Thanks Selma. Adam, how about you?

Adam: It's interesting because I always thought we were pretty equal in my house, but then I started thinking about it more, before coming on this programme, and I realised that I don't do nearly as much as my wife even though we both work full-time. I think she quietly does a lot of the house stuff without me even realising. We get the house cleaned once a week and I cook most of the meals, but she does all of the tidying up, washing and food shopping. She's also definitely the one who organises all the activities, appointments and school stuff for the kids. I'm not sure how it's ended up being so unequal, but I really want to start doing more!

Audio 5.09

- 1 Did you have your hair cut last week?
- 2 I get my food delivered by the supermarket.
- 3 I usually get someone to cut the grass.
- 4 I always try to fix broken things myself.

UNIT 6

Audio 6.01

- 1 It was such a great weekend!
- 2 I'm so tired that I need to go to bed.
- 3 It has such a lively nightlife!
- 4 It was such an interesting book that I read it twice.
- 5 It has so many great cafés and restaurants.
- 6 It used to be quite run-down but it's so different now.

Audio 6.02

Presenter: Hello and welcome to *Your Street* – a podcast about interesting neighbourhoods around the world. Today we're talking about Noord, Amsterdam, and we're joined by Phil Harris, a long-time resident and local expert.

Phil: I wouldn't say I'm an expert, but I do absolutely love Noord.

Presenter: You're not alone! It's just been named one of the world's coolest neighbourhoods. So ... what's so great about Noord?

Phil: I think the best thing is the amazing sense of community. When I lived in London, I didn't know my neighbours, but here I know lots of people on my street. We try to help each other. For example, I take my elderly neighbour's bins out for her, and when I go on holiday, a neighbour feeds my cat. It's such a friendly place to live!

Presenter: You mentioned you used to live in London, how long have you lived in Noord?

Phil: I've been living here since I first moved to Amsterdam about twenty years ago. I moved here as a 23-year-old, single man and now I live here with my wife and children. Another great thing about Noord – there's a huge mix of people living here. There are lots of students and artists as well as families with young children. There's also a variety of cultures and people from different backgrounds, which makes Noord very colourful and lively.

Presenter: Has the area changed much since you moved there?

Phil: Yes, it's changed lots. When I first lived here it was quite run-down – there were lots of empty buildings and parts of the neighbourhood weren't very safe. Now lots of the old industrial buildings have been changed into apartments, art galleries and music venues.

Presenter: So, it's quite a creative area.

Phil: Definitely! It's the best place in Amsterdam for street art – the walls are covered in colourful murals. And there's a big music festival every summer.

Presenter: What else makes Noord a good place to live?

Phil: Erm, there's a really relaxed atmosphere compared to the rest of Amsterdam and there are plenty of green spaces – there's a huge park where you can run or ride a bike, and you can walk by the river. Some people swim in the river too! It's also easy to travel into Amsterdam – it's only five minutes by ferry or metro to Amsterdam central station.

Presenter: It sounds great!

Audio 6.03

- 1 It was a run-down part of the city.
- 2 There are lots of high-rise buildings in the city centre.
- 3 It's a wealthy area with many historic buildings.
- 4 It's a popular tourist spot with a lively nightlife.

Audio 6.04

- 1 I'm not used to getting up so early.
- 2 Can I use your phone?
- 3 We used to live in Kyoto.
- 4 Have you got used to the weather yet?
- 5 I don't use my car much at the weekends.
- 6 I'm used to working long hours.

Audio 6.05

- 1 I didn't catch what you said about the additional charges.
- 2 In other words, it's cheaper to book in advance.
- 3 So let me just check that I've understood.
- 4 Could you just go through those options again, please?
- 5 Can you just say that last bit again, please?
- 6 So what you mean is there aren't any tickets left.

Audio 6.06

- 1 Can I just check something with you?
- 2 Let me ask you a question ...
- 3 Could you just say the last bit again, please?
- 4 So let me just check I've got this right.
- 5 Can I ask you what time the train leaves?

Audio 6.07 and 6.08

A: Hi, can I help you?

B: Can you give me some information about the sightseeing bus, please?

A: Sure. There are three types of ticket. You can get an all-day ticket, an off-peak ticket or a weekend pass.

B: Sorry, could you go through those options again, please?

A: Sure. You can buy an all-day ticket, an off-peak ticket or a weekend pass. With the weekend pass you get unlimited travel from Saturday morning until Sunday evening.

B: Great! Do I have to buy the tickets in advance?

A: No, but it's cheaper if you buy them online. If you buy them on the bus, there's an additional charge of two euros per ticket.

B: So, let me just check I've got this right. It's cheaper to buy tickets online.
 A: That's right.
 B: And can I just ask where the buses leave from?
 A: They leave from bus stop H or K on Victoria Street.
 B: Sorry, can you just say that last bit again? I didn't catch the name of the street.
 A: Victoria Street.
 B: Thank you.

UNIT 7

Audio 7.01

agree, answer, argue, complain, enquire, explain, mention, promise, reply, wonder

Audio 7.02

Farah: Hey Dave, how was your weekend?
 Dave: It was great. It was my wedding anniversary.
 Farah: Did you do anything to celebrate?
 Dave: Yeah, we went for dinner at Bar Napoli – it's the restaurant we met in. Actually, that's a funny story.
 Farah: Oh? Tell me about it.
 Dave: Well, my friend Ross asked me if I would like to go on a date with his friend Emma. I'd never met her, or even seen a photo, but she sounded nice so I agreed to go. Ross arranged for us to meet at Bar Napoli the following week. When I got to the restaurant, I saw a woman sitting at a table by herself, so I went over, asked her if she was called Emma and introduced myself. We had a fantastic evening! We had lots in common and we chatted for hours. I could see that Ross was sending me loads of messages, but it was a bit annoying, so I turned my phone off and ignored him. When I left the restaurant, I called him to tell him how amazing I thought Emma was, but he was really upset when he answered the phone.
 Farah: Why?
 Dave: Well, he asked why I hadn't met Emma and said that she'd waited for me in the restaurant for over an hour before going home! He said that she was really angry and that he couldn't believe I'd been so rude!
 Farah: What?!!
 Dave: I was really confused. I told him I'd been at Bar Napoli, met Emma and that we'd had a great time! Then he asked why I'd gone to Bar Napoli when I was supposed to meet her at Café Napoli.
 Farah: Oh, Café Napoli, not Bar Napoli!
 Dave: It all started to make sense! I'd misunderstood the name of the restaurant and gone to the wrong one! I felt awful that I'd left Emma waiting alone – she must have felt so embarrassed!
 Farah: Oh, no! That's terrible. But hang on, what about the other Emma? The Emma that you had dinner with, and ... who is now your wife?
 Dave: Well, it turned out that she was waiting for a date, too – a friend had arranged for her to meet someone also called David. So, when I said I was Dave, she thought I was him! We had so much other stuff to talk about that we didn't actually mention our friends!
 Farah: Wow! What a mix-up!

Audio 7.03

- 1 I was sent an email yesterday.
- 2 The photo has been uploaded already.
- 3 Have you been told about the job yet?
- 4 My phone was broken at the weekend.
- 5 She was tagged in a photo at a party.

Audio 7.04

A: Can you recommend any good cafés here?
 B: Yeah, there are loads of great places. What kind of food do you like?
 A: Anything really – interesting food!
 B: What do you mean by that?
 A: You know, food from different parts of the world. I like trying new things.
 B: Have you been to the new food market in town?
 A: No. What's it like?
 B: It's really good. I've already had lunch there three times this week!
 A: Have you?
 B: Yeah, the food is great and it's pretty cheap. I've tried some fantastic dishes.
 A: Such as?
 B: I had a really good Indonesian curry, some Greek street food ... and some delicious *arepas* from a Peruvian stall. They were particularly good.
 A: That sounds great!
 B: I also had some cake yesterday, but I didn't think much of it.
 A: How come?
 B: It was slightly dry and far too sweet.

Audio 7.05

- 1 How come?
- 2 For instance?
- 3 Such as?
- 4 What's it like?
- 5 Because?
- 6 Why's that?

Audio 7.06 and 7.07

A: What did you do last night?
 B: I went to a salsa class.
 A: Did you?
 B: Yeah, I've been doing it for a while now.
 A: How did you get into that?
 B: I started going with Saul, but he gave up.
 A: Why's that?
 B: He didn't like the teacher.
 A: Oh? How come?
 B: She's quite strict and she used to shout at him whenever he got something wrong.
 A: That sounds awful!
 B: She's not that bad. I think she's fantastic!
 A: How so?
 B: She's an amazing dancer and she has such a good sense of rhythm.
 A: What do you mean by that?
 B: She dances perfectly to the music.

Audio 7.08

Presenter: On today's show we're talking to Nancy Fleming, author of several books about management skills. She's here to tell us all about her new book *How to be a great communicator*. Nancy, it's great to have you on the show. Tell us, why did you decide to focus on communication skills in this book?
 Nancy: We have so many different ways to communicate these days – email, messaging apps, social media – but even with all these tools, we're often still not very good at communicating well.
 Presenter: And bad communication can often lead to misunderstandings, can't it?
 Nancy: Exactly. It's really important to think about the way that we communicate with other people – at work and out of work.

Presenter: So, what are your top tips?

Nancy: Well, people can start by improving their listening skills. We often think that speaking and writing are the main parts of communication, but listening is actually really important. Sometimes we're so focused on what we want to say in a conversation that we forget to listen. A good communicator waits to listen to what the other person is saying, then takes time to think about what that person has said before they respond.

Presenter: OK. What else?

Nancy: Be clear and don't say too much. You should try to get your message across in as few words as possible. Talking or writing on and on about something can often make people feel bored, and they might stop paying attention. Keep your communication short and to the point.

Presenter: And what about body language?

Nancy: Body language is so important. We don't just communicate verbally – through words – we also use our bodies and the expressions on our faces. In fact, one study says that body language counts for fifty-five percent of communication and words only count for seven percent! So, it's really important to think about body language. If you start looking out the window when someone is talking, or look at your watch, they might think that you're bored or not interested in what they're saying.

Presenter: You said body language counts for fifty-five percent and words seven percent ... What about the other thirty-eight percent?

Nancy: Tone of voice – how our voices sound. For example, do you sound friendly or kind, or aggressive and impatient? In fact, less than ten percent of communication comes from words.

Presenter: Nancy, thank you.

UNIT 8

Audio 8.01

- 1 I should have listened to you, but I didn't.
- 2 If I'd known, I would have helped you.
- 3 They shouldn't have told you, but now you know.
- 4 I wouldn't have asked you if I'd known you were busy.

Audio 8.02

- 1 I'd go swimming every day.
- 2 He'd watch cartoons.
- 3 They'd visit us on Saturdays.
- 4 We'd go to the park.

Audio 8.03

The Paralympic Games are perhaps the world's most important sporting event involving athletes with disabilities. Since they began in 1948, the size of the Paralympics has increased greatly. In 1960, 400 athletes from twenty-three countries participated in eight sports. In 2020, around 4,400 athletes from 162 countries competed in twenty-two sports.

Like the Olympic Games, there are Summer and Winter Paralympics which are held every four years. Since 1988, the Paralympic Games have been held shortly after the Olympics finish in the same cities and using the same venues. The Paralympics include a range of sports and races such as swimming, skiing and basketball.

Audio 8.04

Presenter: Hello and welcome to the show! Today we're talking about people who we admire and that inspire us. I'm joined in the studio by professional runner, Marco Santos.

Marco: Hi.

Presenter: It's great to have you on the show Marco. So, tell us ... who do you most admire?

Marco: It's really hard to choose ... there are so many people that I admire, but I think the person who inspires me most is Hannah Cockcroft.

Presenter: Hannah Cockcroft ... she's an athlete, isn't she?

Marco: Yes, she's a Paralympian. She competes in wheelchair races. She's broken several world records and won lots of competitions.

Presenter: Can you tell us a bit more about her?

Marco: Sure. So, just after Hannah was born, her heart stopped twice, which damaged her brain and meant that as she grew older, she had difficulties using her legs. Her doctors said that she would be ill her whole life, but she was determined that she was going to be like other children. Her parents made sure that they didn't treat her any differently to her brothers and encouraged her to be independent and achieve her goals.

Presenter: Right. When did she take up wheelchair racing?

Marco: She always loved dance and sports and started ballet classes when she was just three years old. When she was twelve, she watched a wheelchair basketball team play at her school which deepened her interest in sports. She started playing in the basketball team, then about three years later, she took up wheelchair racing which has been her passion ever since.

Presenter: And she's had a very successful career, hasn't she?

Marco: Absolutely! She broke her first world record in 2010. Then four weeks later, she broke another seven world records in eight days! She's won five gold medals at Paralympic games in London, Rio and Tokyo, as well as seven world championships.

Presenter: And why do you admire her?

Marco: I think she's a really positive person. She faced a lot of difficulties in her early life, but she never gave up and she's achieved so much. I heard her give a speech at a conference a few years ago and it really motivated me to try to be the best athlete I can be. She's definitely making the most of her life and I think that's a great lesson for us all.

Presenter: I agree! Thanks very much, Marco.

Audio 8.05

- 1 Today I'm going to talk about how you can be more confident when you're speaking in public. So, to begin with, can I just get a show of hands for all the people who hate public speaking? Right. Lots of you. This brings me to my first point ...
- 2 Moving on to the next point, it's important to remember that if you *look* confident, the audience will think that you are. If you look nervous or unhappy, then you won't get a positive response from them. Turning now to what you can do to seem confident ...
- 3 So, just to recap, the key to being a good public speaker is believing what you are saying. Does anyone have any questions?
- 4 Audience member: I find it hard to keep eye contact with the audience when I'm speaking. Do you have any advice about how I can be better at that?
Presenter: That's a very good question. I'm not sure I can answer that right now. One thing I'd suggest is to ...

Audio 8.06

- 1 This brings me to my first point.
- 2 As a final point ...
- 3 Turning now to ...
- 4 The next point is, ...
- 5 To sum up...
- 6 Just to summarise ...

Audio 8.07 and 8.08

- Presenter: Today I'm going to speak about ways we can make ourselves feel happier. So, to begin with, can I just get an idea of how many people want to be happier? Lots of you! This brings me to my first point ...
- Moving on to the next point, research shows that doing things for others is one of the most important things we can do to make ourselves happy. Like trying to make someone else smile. Turning now to my next point ...
- As a final point, try to slow down and notice the world around you. Once a day, stop and take five minutes just to breathe and be in the moment.
- So, just to summarise, there are lots of things you can do to make yourself happier, but the key to happiness is having a good social network. People who have good relationships with their family, friends and community are happier and live longer than people who don't. Does anyone have any comments or questions?
- Woman: I find it hard not to compare myself to friends. Do you have any advice about that?
- Presenter: That's a very good question. I'm not sure I have time to answer that right now. One thing I'd suggest is to ...

UNIT 1

Lesson 1A

VOCABULARY

- 1** 1 leather (*Leather* can be soft.)
 2 damaged (It is *damaged* because it is old and has been used a lot. Something does not become genuine after a period of time.)
 3 worth (*Special* cannot be used with the adverb *anything*. *Not worth anything* means that something has no value.)
 4 special (We cannot use *inherit* + *to*.)
 5 genuine (*Worth* is only used after verbs such as *be*, *seem* and *look*.)
 6 belonged (*Belong* is used here to show possession. We use *belong* + *to*. We cannot use *inherit* + *to*.)
 7 inherited (We use *inherit* + *from*.)
 8 cool (*Cool* is used here to say that something is good or really interesting.)

- 2A** 1 a (*Iron* is a metal. Gates are very unlikely to be made of *glass* or *rubber*.)
 2 c (*Denim* is a type of material. It is unlikely a jacket would be made of *stone* or *silver*. *Silver* cannot be used to describe the colour of the jacket, because the sentence states that the jacket is blue.)
 3 c (A shopping bag is unlikely to be made of *rubber* or *wood*.)
 4 b (*Gold* is a metal often used in jewellery. A chain is unlikely to be made of *rubber* or *denim*.)
 5 a (Floors are not usually made from the metal *iron* or *rubber*.)
 6 a (Knives are often made of the metal *steel*. They are unlikely to be *leather* or *diamond*.)

- 2B** 1 diamond (*Diamonds* are expensive stones often used in jewellery and traditionally used in engagement rings.)
 2 rubber (*Rubber* is a material often used to make things such as tyres, boots or balls.)
 3 cotton (*Cotton* is a type of material often used to make things like shirts and sheets.)
 4 wood (*Wood* is a material made from trees and often used to make furniture.)
 5 silver (*Silver* is a metal often used to make jewellery.)
 6 glass (*Glass* is a material used to make windows.)

- 3A** 1 c (We use the past perfect to describe something that happened before Freddie arrived at the airport.)

- 2 c (We use the past simple to describe a finished action in the past.)
 3 a (We use the past continuous to give background information.)
 4 b (We use the past simple to describe a finished action.)

- 3B** 1 had just finished / 'd just finished (The past perfect is used here to describe something that happened before they cycled to Istanbul.)
 2 was trying (The past continuous is used here to describe an action in progress at a time in the past.)
 3 was watching (The past continuous is used here to describe an action in progress at a time in the past.)
 4 had never made / 'd never made (The past perfect is used here to describe something that happened before another event in the past.)
 5 arrived (The past simple is used here for a completed action in the past.)
 6 met (The past simple is used here for a completed action in the past.)
 7 was camping (The past continuous is used here to describe an action in progress at a time in the past.)
 8 blew (The past simple is used here for a completed action in the past.)
 9 realised (The past simple is used here for a completed event in the past.)
 10 didn't want (The past simple is used with a state verb.)

PRONUNCIATION

- 4** 1 were working 5 were living
 2 had lost 6 had given
 3 was travelling 7 was studying
 4 had seen 8 had been

LISTENING

- 5A** b ('It's sometimes difficult to let go of possessions ... we're speaking to people who are giving things away and asking them what the most difficult thing has been.')

- 5B** a 2 ('It's a drum ...')
 b 1 ('a T-shirt with my favourite band on it ...')
 c 3 ('a small statue of a cat that my husband, Danny, gave me')
 d 2 ('I went to Senegal')
 e 1, 2 ('It's full of holes now (1); the top broke and I still haven't fixed it (2)')
 f 1 ('it reminds me of being young and having fun with my friends')

- 5C** 1 c ('I can't stand their music now')
 2 a ('It reminds me of being young and having fun with my friends')
 3 b ('I got it at a local market')
 4 c ('I thought that I'd learn to play it properly, but I've never had the time')
 5 b ('I have no idea why he gave it to me')
 6 c ('I suppose I felt guilty about throwing away the first present Danny gave me')

WRITING

- 6A** 1 C ('condition: as new')
 2 B ('free')
 3 B ('damaged')
 4 C ('only three months old')
 5 D ('heavy')
 6 A ('Easy to fall asleep on')

- 6B** 1 d 2 e 3 f 4 a 5 c 6 b

- 7A** 1 Very good condition
 2 Price includes two chairs
 3 New and in perfect condition.
 4 In used condition. Zip slightly damaged.

- 7B** See the model answer in Ex 6A.

Lesson 1B

VOCABULARY

- 1A** 1 dream (We cannot use *pleasure* or *fan* with *job*.)
 2 do without (*Do without* is used to say that the speaker does not need one.)
 3 ideal (We cannot use *dream* here without an article. We cannot use *appreciate* with *for*.)
 4 tastes (*Tastes* is used here to describe what someone likes and dislikes.)
 5 not for me (*Not for me* is used here to show the speaker's opinion.)
 6 pleasure (We cannot say *it gives her tastes*. *It gives her dreams* does not work in this context.)

- 1B** 1 ideal 4 do without
 2 a fan of 5 tastes
 3 appreciate 6 pleasure

- 1C** 1 e 2 c 3 a 4 b 5 f 6 d

GRAMMAR

- 2A** 1 c (The *-ing* form follows the preposition *in*.)
 2 a (The *-ing* form follows the preposition *about*.)
 3 b (The *-ing* form follows the preposition *to*.)
 4 b (The *-ing* form follows the preposition *off*.)
 5 b (The *to* infinitive follows *turn out*.)
 6 b (The *-ing* form follows the preposition *about*.)

- 2B** 1 making (This describes something she did as a child.)
 2 to do (This describes what she ended up studying.)
 3 getting (The *-ing* form follows the preposition *in*.)
 4 feeling (This describes a memory.)
 5 to be (The *to* infinitive follows *turn out*.)
 6 creating (The *-ing* form follows the preposition *in*.)
 7 living (The *-ing* form follows *enjoy*.)
 8 producing (The *-ing* form follows the preposition *about*.)
 9 retiring (The *-ing* form follows the preposition *on*.)
 10 to do (The *to* infinitive follows *want*.)
 11 designing (The *-ing* form follows the preposition *about*.)
 12 do (The *-ing* form follows *stop* to mean changing a habit or activity.)

PRONUNCIATION

- 3** 1 in 2 about 3 about 4 on 5 in 6 about

READING

- 4A** 1 c 2 d 3 a
- 4B** 1 T ('new houses in the UK are, on average, twenty percent smaller than those built seventy years ago')
 2 F ('are now smaller than the 37 m² the government recommends as a minimum')
 3 F ('If a room is dark because it doesn't have a window, it will always look dark')
 4 T ('Another way to make your rooms look bigger is to put shelves up on the walls')
 5 T ('try to keep your home free from stuff – that's all those things you don't really need')
 6 F ('think about whether or not you really need it')
- C** 1 20 2 1, 15 3 37 4 50 5 19
- 4D** 1 F (according to research)
 2 F (according to the results of one study)
 3 F (*The Guardian* newspaper reports)
 4 O (Many people think)
 5 O (the writer recommends)
 6 O (For me)
 7 F (the writer read this in a report)
 8 O (I think)

Lesson 1C

VOCABULARY

- 1A** 1 pick up 2 throws out 3 Hang, up 4 take, out
 5 turn up 6 tidy, up 7 lock up 8 go over
- 1B** 1 tidy 2 hang 3 throwing 4 taking 5 pick

How to ...

- 2A** 1 c ('I was wondering if I left my scarf at your house')
 2 a ('Would you mind getting the kids from school')
 3 b ('do you think you could tidy up a bit, please?')
 4 d ('Would you mind giving me a call')
- 2B** 1 a party 2 scarf 3 train 4 3.15 5 6 6 take the rubbish out 7 10.30 8 ID
- 2C** 1 I wonder if you could call me back.
 2 I'll get back to you as soon as possible.
 3 Please leave a message and I'll call you back.
 4 Please let me know you got this message.

PRONUNCIATION

- 3A** 1 A 2 A 3 B 4 A 5 B 6 B

SPEAKING

- 4A** 1 reached 2 call 3 message 4 calling 5 favour 6 wonder 7 could 8 let

Lesson 1D

GRAMMAR

- 1A** 1 b (*Except* is used to say *not including*. *Apart* cannot be used without the preposition, *not even* does not make sense in the context.)
 2 b (*From* is the preposition used with *apart*.)
 3 a (*Not even* is used here to refer to something surprising, unexpected or unusual.)
 4 b (*For* is the preposition used with *except*.)
 5 b (*Even* is used here to refer to something surprising, unexpected or unusual.)
 6 c (*Except* is used with noun phrases.)

- 1B** 1 from (*From* is the preposition used with *apart*.)
 2 even (*Even* is used here to refer to something surprising.)
 3 except (*Except* is used to say *not including*. The answer cannot be *apart* because of the preposition *for*.)
 4 not (*Not even* is used here to refer to something surprising.)
 5 even (*Even* is used here to refer to something surprising.)
 6 except (*Except* is used to say *not including*. *Apart* cannot be used without the preposition.)
- 1C** 1 b (*Not even* is used here to refer to something surprising, unexpected or unusual.)
 2 b (*From* is the preposition used with *apart*.)
 3 c (*For* is the preposition used with *except*.)
 4 a (*Except* is used with noun phrases.)

LISTENING

- 2A** b ('switching off our gadgets and screens for a period of time')
- 2B** 1 F ('who has just spent a weekend without going online')
 2 F ('The first thing I do when I wake up is reach for my phone and I use it right up until I fall asleep at night')
 3 T ('About an hour more than the national average.')
 4 T ('I was worried that I might miss something important')
 5 T ('I couldn't check the film times')
 6 F ('I slept more')
 7 T ('I really don't need to be on my phone all the time')
 8 T ('So, would you do it again? ... Absolutely!')
- 2C** 1 mental 2 average 3 surprise 4 practical 5 conversations

UNIT 2

Lesson 2A

VOCABULARY

- 1A** 1 c (*Resist* means you stop yourself from doing something that you should not do, even though you want to.)
 2 b (You use the verb *make* with *effort*. You cannot use *make* with *goal* or *aim*.)
 3 c (You use *manage* + infinitive. You use *achieve* + noun and the phrasal verb *stick to* + noun or *-ing* form.)

ANSWER KEY

- 4** a (*Achieve goals* means succeed in doing what you planned. You cannot use *stick* here without *to*. *Set goals* means to plan what you want to do.)
5 b (*Puts off* here means avoiding doing something.)
6 c (*Set goals* means planning what you want to achieve. You cannot use *stick* or *put* with *goal*.)

- 1B** **1** put off (avoid doing something)
2 gave up (stopped a habit)
3 kept on (continued)
4 took up (started a new activity)
5 stick to (do something you decided or promised to do)

- 1C** **1** achieve (*Goal* is incorrect because it is a noun.)
2 set (We cannot use *put* + *goal*.)
3 drinking (We use *give up* + *-ing* form to talk about a habit we want to stop.)
4 up (*Take up* means start a new activity.)
5 to stay (We use *manage* + *to* infinitive.)
6 to (*Stick to* something means you do something you decided or promised to do.)
7 on (*Keep on* doing something means to continue something.)
8 make (We use *make* + *effort*.)

GRAMMAR

- 2A** **1** 's been working
2 've been trying
3 've been living
4 've been looking
5 has she been playing
6 've been making
7 's been raining
8 been listening to

- 2B** **1** c (We use the present perfect simple with state verbs.)
2 a (We need to use *have* in the present perfect continuous.)
3 c (We use the present perfect continuous to talk about an activity that began at a point in the past and is still continuing.)
4 b (We cannot use the continuous form for state verbs.)

PRONUNCIATION

- 3A** **1** a **2** b **3** b **4** a

READING

- 4A** c

- 4B** **1** c ('started leaving my phone in another room when I went to bed')
2 a ('three things that made me feel happy or that I'm grateful for that day')
3 b ('ten minutes outside in the fresh air is good for our bodies and our brains')

- 4C** 2, 4

- 4D** **1** F ('I never managed to stick to my plans')
2 T ('Last year I decided that I wasn't going to give anything up, apart from setting goals')
3 T ('only one in five people in the UK get the recommended eight hours of sleep a night')
4 F ('I often stayed up late looking at social media or binge-watching a series on my phone')
5 T ('I feel much more positive, less anxious and less stressed')
6 T ('It doesn't have to be a long walk. Even ten minutes outside in the fresh air is good for our bodies and our brains')

Lesson 2B

VOCABULARY

- 1A** **1** bad (We cannot be in an *upset* mood. *Good* does not work in this context because the speaker says 'I don't know what was wrong with him')
2 fault (*Fault* refers to the fact the speaker is to blame for not leaving earlier.)
3 comfortable (*Comfortable* refers to the fact that the speaker does not feel happy in large groups.)
4 like it (*Feel like it* refers to the fact that the speaker did not want to do something.)
5 do (We use *do* + *favour*.)
6 makes (We use *make* + *comment*.)

- 1B** **1** comment **5** argument
2 upset **6** fault
3 mood **7** favour
4 feel **8** comfortable

- 2A** **1** c (Use *where* to refer to places.)
2 a (Use *whose* to refer to possession.)
3 c (Use *when* to refer to time.)
4 b (Use *who* to refer to people.)
5 c (Use *which* to refer to things.)
6 b (Use *that* not *which* to refer to people.)

- 2B** **1** a ✓ b ✓
2 a ✓ b ✗ (We don't use *that* with places.)
3 a ✓ b ✓
4 a ✓ b ✓
5 a ✓ b ✗ (We don't use *when* with places.)

- 2C** **2** Jill took me to the shop where she bought her new bike.
3 This is the app which/that helps me learn Italian.
4 Yusuf is the Turkish man whose dog you like.

- 5** The woman who/that lives next door is an actress.
6 Is this the website you / that you / which you were talking about?

PRONUNCIATION

- 3A** **2** The only time when I get up late is the weekend.
3 I try to avoid places that are busy.
4 Someone pushed in front of me in a queue today, which was really annoying.
5 Pablo is someone who always tells the truth.
6 I think people who work in restaurants should get free food.

LISTENING

- 4A** **1** e **2** b **3** d **4** f **5** a **6** c

- 4B** **1** b, c, d, e **2** a, f

- 4C** **1** b ('I worried all the time about what people thought of me')
2 c ('I spent too much time doing things I didn't want to and not enough doing things I loved')
3 b ('Then I read a book about how you can declutter your life')
4 b ('You have so much more time, energy and money to do the things you want to')
5 a ('The most important thing is to be polite and honest with your friends')
6 c ('For example, my friend kept on inviting me to the cinema and each time I'd make up an excuse then feel guilty about lying to him')

- 5** **1** I avoid busy places, for instance, shopping centres.
2 I never say no, like when someone asks a favour.
3 I ate food I hated, for example, fish.
4 I always agree with people, for instance, in a meeting.

WRITING

- 6A** **1** convenient **4** make
2 office **5** have
3 arrange **6** put

- 6B** **a** I'm afraid that ...; I'm afraid that I can't
b I'm out of the office ...; There's another meeting which I have to go to ...
c I wonder if we could ...; Would you mind if we ...

- 6C** See Ex 6A (emails 2 and 3) for model answers.

Lesson 2C

VOCABULARY

- 1A** 1 join (*Join a queue* means you go and stand at the end of a line of people who are waiting for something.)
 2 drop (*Drop litter* means put rubbish on the ground.)
 3 get out of (*Get out of the way* means move out of someone's path.)
 4 respond (*Respond* means react to something.)
 5 ignore (*Ignore* means not listening or paying attention to something intentionally.)
 6 well (*Well* is an adverb describing how the children behaved. *Rude* is an adjective so is not used with a verb.)
 7 rush (*In a rush* means you are in a hurry or moving quickly.)
 8 arguing (*Arguing* means speaking angrily or disagreeing with someone.)

- 1B** 1 hurry 4 badly
 2 way 5 react
 3 jump

How to ...

- 2A** 1 b ('People talking loudly in public places')
 2 d ('My flatmate is always leaving his dirty dishes in the sink; My flatmate is tidy but she's constantly taking my food')
 3 a ('it drives me mad when I get on the train in the morning; I can't bear it when I'm waiting at the bus stop')

- 2B** 1 bugs 5 annoys
 2 annoying 6 bother
 3 always 7 drives
 4 gets 8 bear

- 3A** 1 It annoys me when people drop litter.
 2 I can't bear it when people play loud music.
 3 It gets on my nerves when people are always late.
 4 I can't stand it when people disagree with me.
 5 It bugs me when people jump the queue.
 6 My husband is always losing his house keys.

SPEAKING

- 4A** 1 bear 5 crazy
 2 bugs 6 forever
 3 checking 7 nerves
 4 so 8 it

Lesson 2D

READING

- 1A** 1 c 2 b

- 1B** 1 d ('My love of wild places comes from those trips.)
 2 f ('But my favourite place to work is the jungle.)
 3 a ('It was an experience I won't forget.)
 4 b ('When you're working with animals like crocodiles or lions, you need to stay calm.)
 5 c ('It was a total disaster! I'd never done anything like it before and I wasn't prepared for how tough it would be.)
 6 e ('I'm going to spend the next month in the Himalayas looking for snow leopards.)

- 1C** 1 a ('My love of wild places comes from those trips.)
 2 c ('There are animals all around you – on the forest floor, in the flowers, the trees. Nowhere else on Earth has such a variety of animal life.)
 3 b ('it was so peaceful that I wasn't scared at all.)
 4 a ('animals can smell fear)
 5 b ('I wasn't prepared for how tough it would be.)
 6 c ('Hardly anyone sees them in the wild because they're very shy of people and good at hiding.)

REVIEW 1-2

GRAMMAR

- 1** 1 achieved (We use the past simple for a completed action in the past.)
 2 I'd always dreamt (We use the past perfect simple to describe something that happened before another action in the past – the writer dreamt of living by the sea before moving there.)
 3 had (We use the past simple here because *have* is a state verb.)
 4 was getting (We use the past continuous to show an ongoing action in the past.)
 5 had heard (We use the past perfect simple to describe something that happened before another action in the past – the writer heard Almeria was nice before getting a job there.)
 6 had told (We use the past perfect simple to describe something that happened before another action in the past – no one had told the writer Almeria was beautiful.)
 7 was walking (We use the past continuous to give background information.)
 8 was (We use the past simple for a completed action in the past.)

- 2** 1 living (We use the *-ing* form after preposition *about*.)
 2 earning (We use the *-ing* form after preposition *about*.)
 3 to study (We use *to* infinitive to describe the next thing Clare did. *Go on + -ing* form means to continue doing something.)
 4 eating (We use the *-ing* form after preposition *up*.)
 5 meeting (We use the *-ing* form after *look forward to*.)
 6 to pick up (We use *to* infinitive to describe something you need to remember.)
 7 swimming (We use the *-ing* form to describe a memory.)
 8 playing (We use the *-ing* form to describe an activity that continues.)
 9 staying (We use the *-ing* form to describe a memory.)
 10 to be (We use *to* infinitive with *turn out*.)
- 3** 1 've known / have known (The present perfect continuous is not possible because *know* is a state verb.)
 2 have been living
 3 've been cleaning / have been cleaning
 4 's (always) liked / has (always) liked (The present perfect continuous is not possible because *like* is a state verb.)
 5 've been trying / have been trying (We use the present perfect continuous to describe an action in the past that is relevant now.)
 6 've been studying / have been studying
- 4** 1 b (Use *where* to refer to places.)
 2 a (Use *which* to refer to things.)
 3 c (Use *whose* to refer to possession.)
 4 b (Use *that* to refer to people.)
- 5** 1 from (We use the preposition *from* with *apart*.)
 2 except (When *except for* follows a noun, we can omit *for* with no change in meaning. We also need to use the preposition *from* with *apart*.)
 3 even (We use *even* to emphasise that something is unusual or surprising, you need to use the preposition *from* with *apart*.)
 4 except (We use *except not apart* as a conjunction.)
 5 even (We use *even* to emphasise that something is unusual or surprising.)
 6 for (We use the preposition *for* with *except*.)

ANSWER KEY

- 6 1 who/that (relative pronoun used to refer to a person)
2 was (past continuous)
3 been (present perfect)
4 to (*go on* + infinitive to describe the next thing Marie Kondo did)
5 has (present perfect)
6 that/which (relative pronoun to refer to *things*)

VOCABULARY

- 7 1 belonged 4 worth
2 inherited 5 special
3 glass
- 8 1 dream 5 appreciate
2 fan 6 do without
3 pleasure 7 for me
4 tastes 8 ideal
- 9 1 tidy up (make a place look tidy)
2 take out (remove something from inside a building)
3 hang up (hang clothes in a wardrobe, hook, etc.)
4 put off (delay doing something)
5 turn up (produce more heat, sound, etc.)
6 lock up (lock the doors)
7 give up (stop doing something)
8 stick to (do what you said you would do)
- 10 1 fault 5 achieve
2 mood 6 goals
3 comments 7 effort
4 comfortable 8 ignore
- 11 1 d 2 e 3 a 4 b 5 f 6 c
- 12 1 manage 5 damaged
2 feel 6 genuine
3 resist 7 keep
4 worth 8 goal

UNIT 3

Lesson 3A

VOCABULARY

- 1A 1 b (We cannot say *get* or *forget* concentration.)
2 a (We cannot say *lose* or *meet* behind schedule.)
3 b (We cannot say *keep* distractions. We can say *deal with* distractions, but not *deal* distractions.)
4 c (We *keep to* a routine. We can say *have* a routine, but not *have to* a routine.)
5 a (We cannot use *meet* or *see* + with a *challenge*.)
6 c (We cannot use *have* or *make* with a *lot done*.)
- 1B 1 meet (Use *meet* with *deadlines* to mean you get work completed on time.)
2 get
3 avoid
4 schedule

- 5 lose
6 way (*Get something out of the way* means to finish doing something, especially something difficult or unpleasant.)

PRONUNCIATION

- 2A 2 challenge 6 distractions
3 routine 7 done
4 way 8 schedule
5 deadline

GRAMMAR

- 3A 1 b (We use *unless* to mean 'if not'.)
2 c (We use *even if* for emphasis, to say that something will not change a situation.)
3 a (We use *in case* to talk about being prepared for the possibility that something might happen.)
4 c (We use *in case of* + noun in formal situations to mean 'if something happens'. It is often about a bad or dangerous situation.)
- 3B 2 case of (an)
3 Unless you invite
4 even if he
- 3C 1 b (We use *unless* + present tenses to speak about the present or the future, not *unless* + *will*.)
2 c (We use *even if* for emphasis, to say that something will not change a situation.)
3 a (We use *in case of* + noun in formal situations to mean if something happens. It is often about a bad or dangerous situation.)
4 c (We use *in case* to talk about being prepared for the possibility that something might happen.)

READING

- 4A a ('I have more time with family and friends')
c ('it's easier to focus on my work')
f ('I also find it impossible to avoid distractions')
h ('You also get more support when you're in an office environment')
- 4B 1 T ('The biggest benefit is having more time and energy for my personal life')
2 X ('it's hard to concentrate')
3 X ('I work from home two days a week')
4 T ('In the office, my colleagues would stop at my desk for a chat and I'd lose concentration')
5 X ('I stop in the middle of a task to tidy up the living room or clean the kitchen')
6 T ('Now, I spend that time going for a run')

- 7 X ('I have to work on my laptop on the sofa')
8 X ('it's much easier to ask a quick question in person')

- 4C 1 energy 5 contact
2 commuting 6 work
3 distractions 7 routine
4 isolated

Lesson 3B

VOCABULARY

- 1A 1 opportunities (*Opportunity* has a similar meaning to *chance*.)
2 temporary (*Temporary* means *short-term* or not *permanent*.)
3 experience (*Experience* has a similar meaning to *background*.)
4 organising (*Organise* has a similar meaning to *plan*.)
5 exploited (*Exploit* has a similar meaning to *treat unfairly*.)
6 handles (*Handle* has a similar meaning to *deal with*.)
- 1B 1 permanent (the speaker says their contract ends soon so it is not *permanent*.)
2 responsibility (If you take responsibility for something, it is your job to deal with it.)
3 exploited (The speaker says gig workers are treated badly because they don't get paid if they are unwell.)
4 opportunities (Jane is looking for the chance to be promoted.)
5 organised (The speaker is asking if someone has planned a party.)
6 handle (*Deal with* and *handle* have a similar meaning, but you cannot use *deal* here without *with*.)
- 1C 1 responsibility 4 temporary
2 opportunity 5 organise
3 permanent 6 handle

GRAMMAR

- 2A 1 c (We use *be supposed to* + infinitive for something which is an obligation, but which we don't always do.)
2 b (We use *need to* + infinitive to express something that someone expects me to do.)
3 a (We use *be essential to* + infinitive to say that something is necessary and important.)
4 c (We use *be permitted to* + infinitive to say that something is OK to do. It is more formal than *be allowed to*.)
5 a (We use *need to* + *be* + past participle to express obligation or necessity.)
6 c (We use *be allowed to* + infinitive to say that something is OK to do.)

- 2B** 1 need (We use *need to* + *be* + past participle to express obligation.)
 2 needs (We use *need to* + *be* + past participle to express necessity.)
 3 got (We use *have got* + *to* + infinitive to express obligation.)
 4 allowed (We use *be not allowed to* + infinitive to say that something is not OK to do.)
 5 supposed (We use *be supposed to* + infinitive for something which is an obligation, but which we don't always do.)
 6 essential (We use *be essential to* + infinitive to say that something is necessary and important.)
 7 not supposed (The waiters have to give the tips to the manager so they are *not supposed* to keep them.)
 8 allowed (We use *be allowed to* + infinitive to say that something is OK to do.)

PRONUNCIATION

- 3A** 1 allowed to
 2 supposed to
 3 got to

LISTENING

- 4** Gig working is becoming increasingly common in England and Wales, with almost 4.5 million people now working in the gig **economy**. While gig working can offer workers more choice about when they work, it also has many **disadvantages**. Temporary workers don't have as many rights as those on **permanent** contracts. They don't get paid when they are **sick**, they don't receive holiday pay and they need to pay their own tax. Pay is often **lower** for gig workers, which means that many do multiple gig jobs at the same time, leading to very long working days.

5A c

- 5B** 1 F ('I run a cleaning company')
 2 T ('I've actually also given permanent jobs to a couple of people I hired through Fair Gig')
 3 F ('I've been a gig worker for a few years now')
 4 F ('I haven't felt exploited by any of the people I've worked for')
 5 F ('I think it has some advantages')
 6 T ('there is nothing to stop a company changing their mind and deciding not to hire you at the very last minute.')

- 5C** 1 a ('it can help gig workers find long-term work, too')
 2 b ('it's really easy to use')
 3 b ('you can control when you work')
 4 b ('It also guarantees that you'll be paid a minimum hourly rate, which is higher than a lot of gig jobs I've done in the past')
 5 b ('Fair Gig is definitely the best.')
- 6** c ('I don't think it does that much to improve short-term workers' rights')

WRITING

6A c

- 6B** 1 I am very interested in this job.
 2 I'm looking for a part-time job / I am looking for a part-time job
 3 I served customers and filled the shelves.
 4 I am a very helpful and friendly person.
 5 I can start immediately.
 6 I look forward to hearing from you soon.

6C Sample answer

Dear Ms Rossi
 I am writing to apply for the job of waiter at your restaurant in Glasgow which I saw advertised on jobsforstudents.co.uk.

I am very interested in this job. I love Italian food and I have eaten at your restaurant many times. I am a university student in Glasgow, and I'm look for a part-time job which will fit in with my studies.

I believe I am a good candidate for the job because:

- I have experience of working in busy restaurants.
- My grandparents are Italian so I can speak Italian fluently.
- My English is level B1.
- I am a very hardworking and friendly person.
- I really enjoy working with the public.
- I can start immediately.

I have some questions about the role. What is the pay? Is it possible to work more hours during the holidays?

I look forward to hearing from you soon!

Best wishes,
 Barbara Capaldi

Lesson 3C

VOCABULARY: personality adjectives (1)

- 1A** 1 independent (Someone who is *independent* is confident, free, and doesn't need to ask other people for help, money, or permission to do something.)

- 2 flexible (Someone who is *flexible* doesn't mind changing their plans.)
 3 willing (Someone who is *willing* is eager and happy to do something.)
 4 professional (Someone who is *professional* has qualities of trained and skilled people.)
 5 confident (Someone who is *confident* is completely sure of themselves.)

- 1B** 1 enthusiastic 4 confident
 2 flexible 5 sensitive
 3 responsible

PRONUNCIATION

- 2A** 1 enthusiastic
 2 professional
 3 flexible
 4 responsible
 5 confident
 6 sensitive
 7 independent
 8 willing

VOCABULARY: negative prefixes

- 3** 1 inappropriate
 2 unclear
 3 employed
 4 expensive
 5 unfair
 6 informal
 7 unhealthy
 8 unlucky
 9 unnecessary
 10 irregular

How to ...

4A hotel manager

- 4B** 1 tell 6 could
 2 start 7 mean
 3 here 8 weakness
 4 asking 9 deal
 5 bring 10 mean

SPEAKING

- 5A** 1 research 5 team
 2 role 6 strength
 3 skills 7 weakness
 4 offer 8 motivates

Lesson 3D

GRAMMAR

- 1A** 1 c (We use *would prefer* + *to* infinitive to express preference.)
 2 c (We use *prefer* + *-ing* form + *to* to talk about general preferences.)
 3 c (We use *would rather* + infinitive + *than* to express preference.)
 4 a (We use *would prefer* + *to* + infinitive to talk about hypothetical situations.)
 5 b (To make a negative, use *'d prefer not* + *to* infinitive.)
 6 b (We use *definitely* + *prefer* to show a strong preference.)

- 1B** 1 do (general preference)
 2 rather (We use *would rather* + infinitive + *than* to express preference.)
 3 than (We use *would rather* + infinitive + *than* to express preference.)
 4 prefer (*prefer* + to infinitive) / choose
 5 not
 6 go (Use *go for* to mean *would choose/prefer*.)

- 1C** 1 Would you rather go
 2 prefer playing tennis to
 3 'd / would rather not work
 4 definitely preferred her
 5 Do you prefer / Which do you prefer –
 6 would far rather have

LISTENING

2A b, d

- 2B** 1 a ('help people decide what their career goals are and plan how to reach them')
 2 a ('A lot of my clients are returning to work after raising children')
 3 b ('I wanted to be a marine scientist and live on a boat studying whales and dolphins!')
 4 b ('I get to help people improve their lives')
 5 c ('find a job where the good bits are so good that the bad things don't make you unhappy')
 6 b ('Your priorities ... change during your life')
- 3** 1 I'd rather be a teacher than a doctor.
 2 I prefer working outside to working in an office.
 3 Would you prefer to be a singer or an actor?
 4 I'd rather not have to work at the weekend.

UNIT 4

Lesson 4A

VOCABULARY

- 1A** 1 b (If you *pretend* to do something, you behave as if something is true even though you know it isn't.)
 2 c (If you *live a lie*, you live in a way that is dishonest.)
 3 b (If you *make something up*, you invent a story or an excuse.)
 4 a (A *scheme* is a plan for doing something.)
 5 b (If you *deceive* someone you make them believe something that is not true.)
 6 b (If you *come clean*, you tell the truth about something you've been keeping secret.)

- 1B** 1 made 5 come
 2 pretending 6 truth
 3 doubt 7 living
 4 deceived 8 scheme

GRAMMAR

- 2A** 1 intended (We use *intend* + to to show a planned action in the past.)
 2 was planning (We use *was planning* to to talk about a planned action in the past that didn't happen.)
 3 were expecting (used to describe a past intention.)
 4 hoping (We use *was/were hoping* to to talk about a planned action in the past that didn't happen.)
 5 meant to (We use *meant to* to talk about a planned action in the past that didn't happen.)
 6 it would (We use *thought it would* to talk about the reason for a planned action in the past.)

- 2B** 1 b (We use the past simple here to show a planned action in the past.)
 2 c (We use *meant to* to talk about a planned action in the past that didn't happen.)
 3 a (We need to use *to* here.)
 4 b (We use the past simple here to show a planned action in the past.)

- 2C** 1 was going to
 2 was going to
 3 were (you) going to
 4 were going to
 5 wasn't going to / was not going to
 6 were going to
 7 was going to
 8 wasn't going to

- 3A** 1 listen 4 scheme
 2 doubt 5 would
 3 sign 6 answer

READING

- 4** 1 (on) social media
 2 journalists
 3 (other) people's views
 4 advertising / clicks

5A b

- 5B** 1 F (It was created for fun.)
 2 F (The tree octopus can also live on land.)
 3 T (There are signs that the website is a hoax.)
 4 F (They are killed for people to put on hats.)
 5 F (They said they would recommend it.)
 6 T (Almost eight percent still believed it was real.)

Lesson 4B

VOCABULARY

- 1A** 1 powerful 4 slow
 2 intelligent 5 dramatic
 3 enjoyable 6 extraordinary

- 1B** 1 shocking (If something is *shocking*, it is extremely surprising.)
 2 disappointing (If something is *disappointing*, it is not as good as you expected.)
 3 slow (If a film is *slow*, there is not much action.)
 4 intelligent (if a book is *intelligent*, it is clever and makes you think.)
 5 extraordinary (If a life is *extraordinary*, it is very special or unusual.)
 6 dramatic (If something is *dramatic*, it is full of action or excitement.)

- 2** 1 soundtrack 6 direct
 2 film-maker 7 industry
 3 script 8 Footage
 4 star 9 produce
 5 location 10 shoot

GRAMMAR

- 3A** 1 It's Tuesday today, isn't it?
 2 Don't you think we should leave soon?
 3 Didn't we watch this film last year?
 4 Wasn't that the film starring Brad Pitt?
 5 Do you know who the director is?
 6 Could you tell me what time the film starts?
 7 Can I ask where I should put my coat?
 8 Do you know how much the tickets cost?

- 3B** 1 b (Use the past simple to talk about a finished action in the past.)
 2 c (We don't use the auxiliary verb *do* in indirect questions.)
 3 a (Use a negative question to sound polite.)
 4 c (Use a negative question to sound polite.)
 5 a (Use a negative question to sound polite.)
 6 b (The word order changes in indirect questions.)

PRONUNCIATION

- 4** 1 B 2 A 3 A 4 B

LISTENING

- 5 Filmed in some of the most **extraordinary** places on Earth, *The Green Planet* focuses on the life of plants and **trees** around the world. The series is presented by Sir David Attenborough, who is famous for several other **nature** documentaries, but the main stars of the programme are the plants and trees. Shot using new **technology**, including a robot camera named Triffid, the series shows us that the life of plants is just as **dramatic** and exciting as that of animals.

6A c

- 6B 1 c ('It spends about seven years producing a flower that only lives for one day')
 2 a ('My favourite scene was where the plants in the jungle were competing to be the first to reach the light')
 3 b ('I thought it would be a bit slow when I read about it')
 4 c ('I think it makes it more enjoyable seeing him with the plants. He's so enthusiastic about them.')
 5 b ('It's really powerful.')

WRITING

7A a

- 7B 1 D (gives background information)
 2 C (give a brief summary)
 3 A (gives the writer's opinion)
 4 B (conclusion)

- 7C 1 intelligently 4 wonderful
 2 naturally 5 identical
 3 surprisingly 6 happily

7D See Ex 7A for a model answer.

Lesson 4C

VOCABULARY

- 1A 1 march (to walk together in a large group to protest about something)
 2 arrested (If someone is arrested, they are taken away by the police because the police think they have done something illegal.)
 3 strike (If a group of workers go on strike, they stop working for a period of time because they want better pay or better working conditions.)
 4 celebrity (A celebrity is someone who is famous.)
 5 scandal (A scandal is something dishonest or that a famous or important person does which shocks a lot of people.)

- 6 escape (If you escape, you leave a place or dangerous situation when someone is trying to catch you or stop you.)
 7 rescued (If someone is rescued, they are saved from harm or danger.)
 8 attack (If something attacks you, it uses violence to try to hurt or kill you.)

- 1B 1 protests
 2 arrested
 3 march
 4 quit
 5 announcement

- 2 1 live feed
 2 biased
 3 update
 4 went viral
 5 announcements
 6 breaking news
 7 subscribe
 8 trending

How to ...

3A 1 F 2 T 3 T 4 F

- 3B 1 heard 4 story
 2 follow 5 Basically
 3 shame 6 believe

- 4 1 Apparently, there's going to be a protest next week.
 2 Basically, he quit because he found a better job.

SPEAKING

- 5A 1 following 4 Apparently
 2 coverage 5 seems
 3 details 6 That's

Lesson 4D

READING

- 1 b (The collocation is *keep* a secret, not *store*. You can use *tell* a secret, but not *say*.)

- 2A a ('In 2004, Frank Warren began asking strangers to tell him their secrets ... with some simple instructions on one side')
 c ('This success has also resulted in six books, and several exhibitions and live events all around the world.')
 d ('People share their secret fears, hopes and dreams for the future, as well as their embarrassing habits.')
 f ('people share their secrets because it helps them feel less alone')

2B 1 a 2 e 3 c 4 b 5 d 6 f

- 2C 1 2004 4 100
 2 strangers 5 blog
 3 Washington 6 funny

- 2D 1 T ('without sharing your identity')
 2 T ('the secret could be anything as long as it was true and had never been shared with anyone before.')
 3 F ('hoped he would get at least 365 replies.')
 4 F ('in the first ten years of his project, he had received over a million postcards.')
 5 F ('He reads every card he gets, and each Sunday he chooses about twenty which he posts on his blog')
 6 F ('He believes that people share their secrets because it helps them feel less alone')

REVIEW 3-4

GRAMMAR

- 1 1 c (We use *unless* to mean 'if not'.)
 2 a (We use *even if* for emphasis, to say that something will not change a situation.)
 3 b (We use *in case* to talk about being prepared for the possibility that something might happen.)
 4 b (We use *even if* for emphasis, to say that something will not change a situation.)
 5 a (We use *in case* to talk about being prepared for the possibility that something might happen.)
 6 c (We use *in case of* + noun in formal situations to mean if something happens. It is often about a bad or dangerous situation.)
 2 1 not permitted to walk
 2 is essential
 3 need to wear
 4 are not supposed
 5 are not allowed to
 6 have to complete
 3 1 prefer, definitely
 2 Would, rather
 3 to go, rather
 4 be, prefer
 5 to watch, I'd rather not
 4 1 meant 5 planning to
 2 were 6 intended to
 3 was 7 going
 4 wasn't 8 would
 5 1 me what time the film starts?
 2 how much the tickets are?
 3 it cheaper to buy tickets online?
 4 like something to eat?
 5 we should leave soon?
 6 it's / it is easier to take the train or the bus?

VOCABULARY

6 1 b 2 a 3 c 4 b 5 a 6 c

ANSWER KEY

- 7 1 c (If you can *handle* something, you can *deal with* it.)
 2 b (If you have a *permanent* contract, it is *long-term* and not *temporary*.)
 3 b (If you are willing to do something, you want to do it.)
 4 c (If you *make something up*, you invent or create it.)
 5 a (If something is *biased*, it is unfair and supports one group or person.)
- 8 1 concentration
 2 long-term
 3 avoid
 4 meet
 5 deceives
 6 made-up
 7 doubt
 8 truth
- 9 1 routine 5 pretend
 2 exploited 6 scandal
 3 Inflexible 7 direct
 4 shocking 8 subscribe
- 10 1 got
 2 unemployed
 3 opportunities
 4 unhealthy
 5 disappointing
 6 industry
- 11 1 b 2 c 3 a 4 c 5 b 6 c

UNIT 5

Lesson 5A

VOCABULARY

- 1A 1 confident 5 pleasant
 2 direct 6 patient
 3 sensible 7 aggressive
 4 shy 8 calm
- 1B 1 b (If you are *direct*, you say exactly what you think.)
 2 a (If you are *confident*, you are certain of your abilities.)
 3 c (If you are *patient*, you can wait for a long time without becoming annoyed.)
 4 b (If you are *pleasant*, you are friendly and easy to like.)
 5 a (If you are *sensible*, you make good decisions.)
 6 b (If you are *calm*, you stay relaxed and don't get stressed.)

PRONUNCIATION

- 2 1 ● 2 ●● 3 ●● 4 ●●●
 5 ●●● 6 ●● 7 ●● 8 ●●

GRAMMAR

- 3A 1 Jan went to the supermarket to buy milk.
 2 I'd take an umbrella so that you don't get wet.
 3 Pia opened the window in order to let in fresh air.

- 4 I put my coat on so as not to feel cold.
 5 He gets up early in order to be on time for work.
 6 You should leave at 8 a.m. in order not to miss your train.
- 3B 1 c (We use *so that* + subject + verb to talk about purpose. In this sentence, *my parents* is the subject.)
 2 b (We use *in order to* + infinitive to introduce purpose clauses. In this sentence, you cannot use *so as* without *to*.)
 3 c (We use *in order to* + infinitive to introduce purpose clauses. In this sentence, you cannot use *so as* without *to*, or *in order that* because there isn't a subject in the clause.)
 4 a (We use *so that* + subject + verb to talk about purpose. In this sentence, *she* is the subject.)
 5 b (We put *not* before *to* in negative purpose clauses.)
 6 a (We use *to* + infinitive to introduce purpose clauses.)
- 3C 1 to invite/ask her
 2 so as not to
 3 in order that
 4 in order to find
 5 so as
 6 in order not to

LISTENING

- 4A a ('I think the most important thing is knowing exactly what you want to complain about before you pick up the phone or start writing an email.')
 b ('There's also no real point in complaining about a problem if absolutely nothing can be done about it.')
 d ('They're much more likely to help if you're pleasant.')
 4B 1 c 2 f 3 a 4 d 5 e 6 b
 4C 1 mutter 4 ramble
 2 embarrassed 5 outcome
 3 key 6 perspective
 4D 1 key 4 perspective
 2 ramble 5 outcome
 3 embarrassed 6 mutter

WRITING

- 5A 1 b 2 f 3 c 4 e 5 a 6 d
 5B 1 T 2 F 3 F 4 T 5 F 6 T
 6C See text in Ex 5A for a model.

Lesson 5B

VOCABULARY

- 1A 1 a bargain (A bargain hunter is someone who looks for places to buy things at a cheaper price than usual.)

- 2 make (You *make a purchase*, not *do or buy*.)
 3 offer (If something is *on offer*, it is cheaper than usual.)
 4 influence (If you *influence* someone, you change how they behave or the decisions they make.)
 5 availability (If something has limited availability, there aren't many of it to buy.)
 6 loyalty (*Brand loyalty* is the habit of buying the same products made by the same company.)

- 1B 1 good 6 quality
 2 influence 7 hunter
 3 limited 8 consumer
 4 purchase 9 brand
 5 worth
- 2 1 discount (A *discount* is a reduction in the usual price of something.)
 2 loss (If a company makes a loss, it earns less money than it spends.)
 3 fees (*Fees* are an amount of money that you pay for professional services or that you pay to do something.)
 4 donation (A *donation* is something, especially money, that you give to help a person or organisation.)
 5 charge (A *charge* is the amount of money you have to pay for something.)
 6 bargain (A *bargain* is something you buy cheaply or for less than its usual price.)
 7 profit (A *profit* is the money that you get when you sell something for more than you paid for it, especially in business.)
 8 receipt (A *receipt* is a piece of paper that shows you have paid for something.)
 9 fare (A *fare* is the amount you pay to travel by train, plane, bus, etc.)
 10 refund (A *refund* is money that is given back to you in a shop, restaurant, etc., for example because you are not satisfied with what you bought.)

GRAMMAR

- 3A 1 c (In this sentence, we need a superlative adjective. The superlative adjective of *cheap* is *cheapest*.)
 2 b (Use *as* + comparative adjective + *as*.)
 3 c (Use the phrase *by far the* + superlative adjectives.)
 4 a (We often use *one of, some of, among* with superlative adjectives. We use *among* with *be not have*.)

- 3B** 1 harder
2 fewer
3 more popular
4 bigger
5 the most successful

PRONUNCIATION

- 4A** 1 Brands are spending more and more money on advertising.
2 The harder I work, the happier I feel.
3 Computers are getting easier and easier to use.
4 The worst ever advert I've seen was one for chocolate.

READING

5A b

- 5B** a 'There are millions of influencers with a range of interests and backgrounds.
c ('some are paid up to \$1 million per post')
e ('Influencer marketing is so successful because of the ability of influencers to create content that seems real and honest and to connect with their audience')
f ('Many people question influencers' honesty and whether their posts hide the fact that they are advertising something')

- 5C** 1 challenges 4 backgrounds
2 follow 5 likely
3 promote 6 honesty

Lesson 5C

VOCABULARY

- 1A** 1 superb (*Superb* means very good.)
2 suitable (If something is *suitable*, it has the right qualities for a particular purpose, person, or situation.)
3 reasonable (If something is *reasonable*, it is not very expensive.)
4 decent (If something is *decent*, it is good enough or fairly good.)
5 stable (If something is *stable*, it is in a firm position and not likely to move.)
6 solid (If something is *solid*, it is hard or firm, with a fixed shape.)
- 1B** 1 impressive 4 suitable
2 superb 5 stable
3 reasonable

How to ...

2A The Hotel Marina

- 2B** 1 From
2 whether
3 to
4 all
5 just
6 The only
7 into

PRONUNCIATION

3 1 A 2 A 3 B 4 B 5 A 6 B

SPEAKING

- 4A** 1 to 4 from
2 because 5 of
3 is 6 in

Lesson 5D

GRAMMAR

- 1A** 1 c (We form the causative *have* with *have* + object + past participle.)
2 c (The reflexive pronoun for *they* is *themselves*.)
3 b (We form the causative *get* with *get* + object + past participle. In this sentence, use the past simple because the action took place *yesterday*.)
4 b (We use *get* + subject + *to* infinitive when we ask someone to do something and they do it.)
5 b (The reflexive pronoun for *she* (Meera) is *herself*.)
6 a (We use the infinitive + *to* with *need*.)
- 1B** 1 herself 5 yourself
2 get 6 got
3 getting 7 themselves
4 had 8 ourselves
- 1C** 1 We need to get someone to repair the fridge.
2 I have just had my hair cut at the hairdresser's. Do you like it?
3 Where did you have your car checked?
4 Jaime didn't buy curtains. He made new ones himself.
5 Next time, you should have your shopping delivered.
6 Is Antonella organising her leaving party herself?

LISTENING

- 2A** 1 a, b, d, f, g, i, j
- 2B** 1 b ('A recent study of 200,000 people in ten countries across Asia, Europe and North America')
2 b ('women spend an average of two hours, forty-nine minutes a day doing unpaid tasks')
3 a ('both of my parents worked full-time')
4 b ('I remember my dad ironing his work shirts')
5 a ('I think our experience is fairly typical. Most people we know have a similar situation and share the chores')
6 b ('we both work full-time')
7 c ('We get the house cleaned once a week')
8 a ('I cook most of the meals')
- 2C** 1 Did you have your hair cut last week?

- 2 I get my food delivered by the supermarket.
3 I usually get someone to cut the grass.
4 I always try to fix broken things myself.

UNIT 6

Lesson 6A

VOCABULARY

- 1A** 1 c (If somewhere is *run-down*, it is in bad condition because it has not been looked after.)
2 c (A *high-rise* building is very tall.)
3 b (If an area is *wealthy*, there are lots of rich people there.)
4 a (A *relaxed atmosphere* is the feeling that a place is relaxed and calm.)
5 a (The correct collocation is *street* market, not *road* or *lane* market.)
6 c (The correct collocation is *sense of community*.)
- 1B** 1 run-down (An adjective with a negative meaning is needed since Lavapiés is *now* popular.)
2 spot (A *tourist spot* is an area which is popular with tourists.)
3 tree-lined (A *tree-lined avenue* is a road with trees along each side.)
4 buildings (*Historic buildings* are old and interesting.)
5 murals (A *mural* is a picture painted on a wall.)
6 market (A *street market* is somewhere that can be busy and there may be bargains.)
7 ideal (An *ideal spot* is a perfect place.)
8 nightlife (*Lively nightlife* is busy bars, clubs or restaurants that people go to in the evening in a town or city.)

GRAMMAR

- 2A** 1 so (We use *so* + adjective to show emphasis or strong feelings about something.)
2 such (We use *such* + *a/an* + adjective + singular noun (a *relaxed atmosphere*) to show emphasis or strong feelings about something.)
3 such (We use *such* + *a/an* + adjective + singular noun (a *great time*) to show emphasis or strong feelings about something.)
4 so (We use *so* before the quantifier *many* to show emphasis or strong feelings about something.)

5 so (We use *so* + adjective to show emphasis or strong feelings about something.)

6 such (We use *such* + *a/an* + adjective + singular noun (*a wonderful time*) to show emphasis or strong feelings about something.)

2B 1 c (We use *so* + adjective to show emphasis or strong feelings about something.)

2 a (We use *such* + *a/an* + adjective + singular noun (*a great sense of community*) to show emphasis or strong feelings about something.)

3 c (We use *so* before the quantifier *many* to show emphasis or strong feelings about something.)

4 b (We use *such* before a noun (with or without an adjective) (*bad weather*) to show emphasis or strong feelings about something.)

PRONUNCIATION

3A 1 such **4** such
2 so **5** so
3 such **6** so

LISTENING

4A 1 b **2** c **3** e **4** f **5** a **6** d

4B 1 f, k **4** b, g
2 d, h **5** c, i
3 e, j **6** a

5 1 It was a run-down part of the city.
2 There are lots of high-rise buildings in the city centre.
3 It's a wealthy area with many historic buildings.
4 It's a popular tourist spot with a lively nightlife.

WRITING

6A 1 best **4** five-minute
2 take **5** Turn
3 journey **6** on

6B 1 b **2** c **3** a

6C See text in Ex 6A for a model.

Lesson 6B

VOCABULARY

1A 1 tough
2 unpredictable
3 risk
4 challenging
5 familiar
6 escape

1B 1 safety (how *safe* something is.)
2 unfamiliar (If something is *unfamiliar*, you don't know it well.)

3 difficulties (If you have *difficulties*, you have problems in a situation.)

4 conditions (The physical state that something is in.)

5 escape

6 challenging

2 1 living (If you *live out of a suitcase*, you live or stay somewhere for a temporary period with only some of your belongings.)

2 weather (If you *weather the storm*, you successfully deal with a very difficult problem.)

3 think (If you *think on your feet*, you can make a quick decision.)

4 be (If you *are in hot water*, you are in a difficult situation.)

5 travelling (If you *travel light*, you do not take many belongings with you.)

6 break (If you *break a journey*, you stop for a rest on the way somewhere.)

GRAMMAR

3A 1 c (We use *be used to* + *it* to talk about something we are accustomed to doing.)
2 a (We use *get used to* + *-ing* form to talk about a situation we become accustomed to.)
3 b (We use *be used to* + *-ing* form to talk about an activity we are accustomed to doing.)
4 c (We use *get used to* + *it* to talk about something we become accustomed to.)
5 a (We use *get used to* + noun to talk about something we become accustomed to.)
6 a (We use *used to* + infinitive to talk about a habit or state in the past, which is usually something we don't do now or is no longer the case.)

3B 1 to **5** was
2 used **6** get
3 I'm **7** to
4 used

PRONUNCIATION

4 1 used to **4** used to
2 use **5** use
3 used to **6** used to

READING

5 b

6A 1 d **2** a **3** b

6B a story 3 ('I saw loads of wildlife')
b story 2 ('I rode through freezing rain and the heat and wind of the desert')
c story 1 ('My husband and I weren't used to spending so much time together, and we

had lots of arguments to begin with')

d story 2 ('I loved seeing unfamiliar landscapes and getting to know local people')

e story 2 ('living out of a tiny bag')

f story 3 ('explored areas you can only reach by sea')

g story 1 ('our van kept breaking down')

h story 2 ('As a child, I was fascinated by stories of famous travellers and dreamed of escaping my small town to travel the ancient routes they wrote about')

6C 1 adventure **5** memorable
2 demanding **6** breathtaking
3 capable **7** magical
4 fascinated **8** highlights

Lesson 6C

VOCABULARY

1A 1 hour (*Rush hour* is the time of day when there is a lot of traffic because people are going to and from work.)
2 lanes (A *cycle lane* is a part of a road that is separated from the rest of the road for the use of people riding bikes.)
3 advance (If you do something *in advance*, you do it before a particular time.)
4 travel (If you have *unlimited travel*, you can travel as much as you want.)
5 speed (The *speed limit* is the maximum speed that you can travel.)
6 charge (The amount you pay to do something.)

1B 1 cycle **4** charge
2 hour **5** limit
3 book

How to ...

2A 1 catch **4** go through
2 words **5** last bit
3 check **6** mean

2B a 2, 3, 6 **b** 1, 4, 5

PRONUNCIATION

3 1 b **2** a **3** b **4** b **5** a

SPEAKING

4A 1 give **4** can
2 options **5** last bit
3 check **6** catch

Lesson 6D

READING

1A a 2 ('Masdar City is a new city which is under construction')
b 4 ('Bengularu isn't as famous for its modern buildings as Hong Kong or Dubai')

- c** 3 ('most of Hong Kong's 7.5 million people live on the 15th floor or higher')
- d** 4 ('Bengaluru is one of the fastest-growing cities in the world')
- e** 3 ('It has the largest number of buildings taller than 150 metres in the world')
- f** 1 ('It is now one of the most popular tourist destinations in the world')
- g** 2 ('it will be the world's first zero-waste city')
- h** 1 ('It is also well known for its artificial islands')
- 1B** 1 50,000 5 7,000
2 828 6 7.5
3 300 7 13
4 100
- 1C** 1 fishing 5 high
2 map 6 park
3 wind 7 headquarters
4 vehicles 8 institutions

REVIEW 5-6

GRAMMAR

- 1** 1 in (We use *in order to* + infinitive to introduce purpose clauses.)
2 that (We use *so that* + subject + verb to talk about purpose.)
3 not (We put *not* before *to* in negative purpose clauses: *in order not to*.)
4 so (We use *so that* + subject + verb to talk about purpose.)
5 as (We use *so as to* + infinitive to introduce purpose clauses.)
6 so (We use *so as (not) to* + infinitive to introduce purpose clauses.)
7 to (We use *to* + infinitive to introduce purpose clauses.)
8 so (We use *so as to* + infinitive to introduce purpose clauses.)
- 2** 1 hotter (We use a comparative adjective with *than*.)
2 better (We would need to use *the* with *best* here.)
3 best (Use a superlative with *I've ever eaten*.)
4 nice (We need to use an adjective in this structure – *as* + adjective + *as*.)
5 less (Use a comparative to compare the two apartments.)
6 more (Use a comparative with *than*.)
7 friendliest (Use a superlative with *I've ever met*.)
8 more confidently (Use a comparative with *than*.)
- 3** 1 myself (The reflexive pronoun for *I* is *myself*.)
- 2** repaired (We form the causative *have* with *have* + object + past participle.)
- 3** had (We form the causative *have* with *have* + object + past participle.)
- 4** get (We use *get* + subject + *to* + infinitive when we ask someone to do something and they do it.)
- 4** 1 It's **such** a hot day today!
2 I'm **so** excited about visiting you next week.
3 The hotel had **such** a relaxed atmosphere that I wanted to stay longer.
4 You look **so** young in this photo!
5 There was **so** much noise in the office that I couldn't concentrate.
6 We had **such** a great time in Istanbul.
7 The hotel was **so** far from the station that we had to take a taxi.
8 Deirdra is **such** a pleasant person that everyone likes her.
- 5** 1 we're (We use *be used to* + noun to talk about something we are accustomed to.)
2 get (We use *get used to* + *-ing* form to talk about something we *become* accustomed to.)
3 I'm not (We use *be used to* + *-ing* form to talk about something we are accustomed to.)
4 get (We use *get used to* + *-ing* form to talk about something we *become* accustomed to.)
5 I'm (We use *be used to* + *it* to talk about something we are accustomed to.)
6 got (We use *get used to* + noun to talk about something we *become* accustomed to.)
7 used (We use *used to* + infinitive to talk about a habit or state in the past, which is usually something we don't do now or is no longer the case.)
8 she's (We use *be used to* + *it* to talk about something we are accustomed to.)
- 6** 1 as (comparative structure – *as* + adjective + *as*)
2 was (*be used to* + noun to talk about something we are accustomed to)
3 order (*in order to* + infinitive to introduce purpose clauses)
4 such (*such* + *a/an* (+ adjective) + singular noun)
5 have/get (causative *have/get* with *have/get* + object + past participle.)
6 than (*than* with a comparative adjective)

VOCABULARY

- 7** 1 historic 5 atmosphere
2 advance 6 lanes
3 unpredictable 7 worth
4 escape 8 reasonable
- 8** 1 c 2 f 3 a 4 e 5 b 6 d
- 9** 1 donation 4 run-down
2 direct 5 receipt
3 speed 6 stable
- 10** 1 b 2 c 3 b 4 a 5 c 6 a
- 11** 1 community 5 risking
2 unfamiliar 6 charge
3 challenging 7 bargain
4 impressive 8 availability

UNIT 7

Lesson 7A

VOCABULARY

- 1A** 1 c (We use *wonder* to think about something we do not know.)
2 a (We use *warn* to tell someone that something bad or dangerous may happen.)
3 b (We use *enquire* to ask someone for information.)
4 a (We use *mention* to talk or write about something without giving many details.)
5 b (We use *confirm* to tell someone that an arrangement is now definite.)
6 c (We use *add* to say something extra about what we have just said.)
- 1B** 1 confirm 3 argued
2 convinced 4 mentioned
- 2** 1 whisper 4 aloud
2 yell 5 speak
3 scream 6 over

PRONUNCIATION

- 3** 1 answer, argue, mention, promise, wonder
2 agree, complain, enquire, explain, reply

GRAMMAR

- 4A** 1 didn't (After a reporting verb, the original verb often moves one tense back into the past. In this sentence, the present simple changes to the past simple.)
2 if I knew (In reported *yes/no* questions, we add *if* or *whether* after the reporting verb and keep the word order the same as for statements.)
3 the year before (In reported speech, *last year* becomes *the year before*.)
4 the following day (In reported speech, *tomorrow* becomes *the following day* or *the next day*.)

- 5** if I was (In reported *yes/no* questions, we add *if* or *whether* after the reporting verb and keep the word order the same as for statements.)
- 6** had (After a reporting verb, the original verb often moves one tense back into the past. In this sentence, the present perfect changes to the past perfect.)
- 7** the day before (In reported speech, *yesterday* becomes *the day before*.)
- 8** could (In reported speech, *can* becomes *could*.)

4B 1 b 2 a 3 c 4 b

- 4C** 1 if/whether I had met Fatima before
- 2 there would be twenty people at the meeting that
- 3 the weather had been terrible
- 4 (that) she was going to Brazil
- 5 they had been planning to go
- 6 what time the last train was

LISTENING

- 5A** b ('Then he asked why I'd gone to Café Napoli when I was supposed to meet her at Bar Napoli.')
- 5B** 1 F ('It was my wedding anniversary.')
- 2 T ('I'd never met her, or even seen a photo')
- 3 F ('When I got to the restaurant, I saw a woman sitting at a table by herself, so I went over, asked if she was called Emma')
- 4 T ('I could see that Ross was sending me loads of messages')
- 5 T ('he asked why I hadn't met Emma and said that she'd waited for me in the restaurant for over an hour before going home')
- 6 F ('I felt awful that I'd left Emma waiting alone')
- 7 F ('I'd misunderstood the name of the restaurant and gone to the wrong one!')
- 5C** 1 introduced
- 2 common
- 3 ignored
- 4 upset
- 5 misunderstood

WRITING

- 6A** 1 C 2 B 3 A
- 6B** 1 turned out that
- 2 things got more bizarre
- 3 at which point
- 4 Apparently
- 5 the funny thing is
- 6C** See text in Ex 6A for a model.
- 7** Model answer
I agree that it's harder to make

friends when you're older. When you are younger, you go to school with people the same age as you and you usually have similar interests. Then, as a young adult, you meet people at work, and because you don't have many responsibilities, you have time to develop relationships. As you get older, you have less time for your friends because you might have children or aging parents to look after. Also, if other people keep the same friends from when they were younger, they might not be as willing to make new friends.

Lesson 7B

VOCABULARY

- 1A** 1 spam 4 pop-ups
- 2 back up 5 profile
- 3 forward
- 1B** 1 post (Use *post* to mean put a photo of someone on social media.)
- 2 forward (Use *forward* to mean send someone an email or message that you have been sent.)
- 3 tag (Use *tag* to create a link to attach a name to something online.)
- 4 back up (Use *back-up* to mean make a copy of your work.)
- 5 spam (*Spam* is the word we use for unwanted emails, often advertisements.)
- 6 usernames (A *username* is a word you use to log onto a computer programme.)
- 2** 1 download (receive information or programmes on a computer, especially using the internet)
- 2 scroll (move information up or down a computer screen so that you can read it)
- 3 tap (hit something lightly)
- 4 icon (a small sign or picture on a computer screen that you choose when you want the computer to do something)
- 5 inbox (the place in a computer email programme where new messages arrive)
- 6 network (a system of things that are connected with each other)
- 7 upload (to move information from a computer to a computer network so that other people can see it or use it)
- 8 swipe (move your finger over the screen of a mobile phone or tablet to move onto the next page)
- 9 folder (a group of related documents that you store together on a computer)

- 10** refresh (to make a computer screen show new information that has arrived since you began looking at it)

GRAMMAR

- 3A** 1 b (We need the future passive form here because the sentence says *next year*.)
- 2 a (We need the past simple passive to talk about a completed action in the past.)
- 3 b (We need the present continuous passive here because the sentence says *at the moment*.)
- 4 a (We place *just* after the auxiliary verb *have*.)
- 5 c (We use the future (*going to*) passive here because the sentence says *tomorrow*.)
- 6 b (We use *get* + past participle informally when something is dramatic or unexpected or for negative situations. In this sentence, we use the past simple passive because it says *last week*.)
- 3B** 1 has been downloaded
- 2 are backed up
- 3 still haven't been told
- 4 is going to be published
- 5 is being painted
- 6 have already been posted

PRONUNCIATION

- 4A** 1 sent 4 broken
- 2 uploaded 5 tagged
- 3 told

READING

- 5A** a, b, c, f, g
- 5B** 1 T ('We leave footprints in other places too, often without realising. If you've ever uploaded a video to YouTube or 'liked' a photo on social media, you've left a digital footprint.')
- 2 F ('We all know about the dangers of sharing too much personal information online.')
- 3 T ('even if we use apps that automatically delete posts after a certain amount of time, someone can make a copy of the posts before they are deleted.')
- 4 T ('our digital footprint is not only made up of the information that we chose to share, but also the data we share without knowing')
- 5 F ('It's because companies use this information to target their advertising and sell things to you.')
- 6 F ('Even if you delete your search history and remove cookies, some data will remain.')

- 7 T ('thinking carefully before you post anything at all.')
- 8 F ('the question we should all be asking ourselves is, would I be happy seeing this post online in ten years' time?')

Lesson 7C

VOCABULARY

- 1A 1 extremely 4 particularly
2 slightly 5 fairly
3 perfectly 6 totally
- 1B 1 c (We cannot use *totally* or *completely* with *interesting*.)
2 a (We cannot use *slightly* or *totally* with *good*.)
3 c (We cannot use *slightly* or *particularly* with *fine*.)
4 c (We cannot use *perfectly* or *completely* with *strange*.)
5 b (We cannot use *slightly* or *fairly* with *amazing*.)
6 a (We need an adverb that means *more*.)

How to ...

- 2A 2
- 2B 1 c 2 e 3 a 4 d
5 g 6 b 7 f
- 2C a 1 c 2, 3
b 4, 6, 7 d 5

PRONUNCIATION

- 3 1 D 2 U 3 D
4 D 5 U 6 U

SPEAKING

- 4A and 4B
- 1 do 5 how
2 Did 6 sounds
3 get 7 How
4 that 8 mean

Lesson 7D

GRAMMAR

- 1A 1 b (We use the auxiliary verb *do* to avoid repetition. In this sentence, you need the present simple.)
2 c (We use the auxiliary verb *do* to avoid repetition. In this sentence, you need the past simple because the party was *last night*.)
3 a (We use *want to*, *would like to*, and *try to* to avoid repetition, particularly of a verb.)
4 b (We use *want to*, *would like to*, and *try to* to avoid repetition, particularly of a verb.)
5 c (We use the auxiliary verb *do* to avoid repetition. In this sentence, you need the past simple because Bea said she'd call *last night*.)
6 b (We use *be* to avoid repetition of the noun or noun phrase.)

- 1B 1 so (Use *think so*, *hope so*, *tell (someone) so* to avoid repetition.)
2 suppose (Use *suppose so* and *guess so* when we give a positive answer, but we don't really want to agree.)
3 not (Use *I guess not* to say we agree with something negative.)
4 hope (Use *hope not* to avoid repetition in negative answers.)
5 to (Use *would love to* to avoid repetition of a verb phrase.)
6 be (Use *be* to avoid repetition of an adjective.)

LISTENING

- 2A 3, 5, 6
- 2B 1 c ('author of several books about management skills')
2 b ('bad communication can often lead to misunderstandings')
3 a ('Sometimes we're so focused on what we want to say ... we forget to listen.')
4 a ('Talking or writing on and on about something can often make people feel bored and they might stop paying attention')
5 c ('that body language counts for fifty-five percent of communication')
- 2C 1 tools 4 expressions
2 writing 5 tone
3 message

UNIT 8

Lesson 8A

VOCABULARY

- 1A 1 ready 4 make
2 time 5 afraid
3 worrying
- 1B 1 about 4 attention
2 seriously 5 make
3 be 6 time

GRAMMAR

- 2A 1 should have listened
2 shouldn't have spent
3 should have called
4 shouldn't have eaten
5 should have left
6 should have worn
- 2B 1 had listened; might/would have understood
2 would/could/might have made; I had known
3 had asked; would/might have told
4 would/might not have told; had thought
5 might/would not have missed; had been
6 had saved; could/might/would have bought

- 2C 1 c (if + past perfect)
2 b (*wouldn't* + *have* + past participle)
3 c (*should have* + past participle)
4 c (*wouldn't* + *have* + past participle)
5 a (*could* + *have* + past participle)
6 b (*shouldn't have* + past participle)

PRONUNCIATION

- 3 1 should have
2 I'd; would have
3 shouldn't have
4 wouldn't have; I'd

READING

- 4A 1 d ('I was always anxious; worrying that other people wouldn't approve')
2 a ('I feel like I haven't made the most of my abilities')
3 c ('I'd tell myself to be kinder. I wasn't very nice when I was younger')
- 4B 1 b ('I was always anxious about making the wrong decisions and upsetting people, so I did the things other people thought I should')
2 c ('I'd have studied art instead of law')
3 a ('I didn't pay attention to my teachers, and I chatted and told jokes to my friends during class')
4 a ('I feel like I haven't made the most of my abilities and should have made myself try harder.')
5 b ('I only thought about myself and didn't care how other people felt')
6 b ('I only made friends with people who were useful to me, so I didn't have any proper friendships')
- 4C 1 anxious 5 attention
2 listened 6 successful
3 approve 7 treated
4 minimum 8 tough

Lesson 8B

VOCABULARY

- 1A 1 inspire 4 achieve
2 master 5 passion
3 motivated
- 1B 1 c (Use *deepen* + *interest in* to say you became more interested in something.)
2 b (Use *encourage* + someone to say you give them the confidence to do something.)
3 c (Use *make* + *progress* to mean 'improve'.)
4 b (Use *lifelong* + *passion* to talk about something you've been interested in for a long time.)

- 5 c (Use *mastered* to say that you can do something very well.)
 6 b (Use *inspire* to say you make someone want to do something.)
- 2 1 down (If you *write something down*, you write something on a piece of paper.)
 2 out (If you *figure something out*, you find the answer to a problem.)
 3 up (If you *follow something up*, you do something in addition to what you have already done.)
 4 up (If you *dream something up*, you think of an idea.)
 5 down (If you *break something down*, you separate it into smaller parts.)
 6 through (If you *think things through*, you spend time thinking about something.)
 7 out (If you *try out* a method or piece of equipment, you test it.)
 8 together (If you *get together* with someone, you meet them.)

GRAMMAR

- 3A 1 used to (Use *used to* + state verbs.)
 2 would go (Use *would* + infinitive to talk about habits in the past – *would go to the beach*.)
 3 would (Use *would* + adverb of frequency. You cannot use *used to* because the adverb comes before *used to* – *he always used to walk*.)
 4 used to (Use *used to* with state verbs.)
 5 used to (Use *used to* when there is no time reference.)
 6 loved (We cannot use *would* with state verbs.)
- 3B 1 b (Use *used to* with state verbs.)
 2 a (Use *would* because the adverb comes after the verb in this sentence.)
 3 b (In negative sentences, use *didn't use to*, not *didn't used to*.)
 4 c (Use *used to* with state verbs.)
- 3C 1 he used to be
 2 would always play
 3 would sing
 4 would usually go
 5 used to live
 6 used to love

PRONUNCIATION

- 4A 1 five 3 five
 2 three 4 five
- 4B 1 I'd go swimming every day.
 2 He'd watch cartoons.
 3 They'd visit us on Saturdays.
 4 We'd go to the park.

LISTENING

- 5 The Paralympic Games are **perhaps** the world's most important sporting **event** involving athletes with disabilities. Since they began in 1948, the size of the Paralympics has increased greatly. In 1960, 400 athletes from twenty-three countries **participated** in eight sports. In 2020, around 4,400 athletes from 162 countries competed in twenty-two sports. Like the Olympic Games, there are Summer and Winter Paralympics which are held every four years. Since 1988, the Paralympic Games have been held shortly after the Olympics finish, in the same cities and using the same **venues**. The Paralympics include a **range** of sports and races such as swimming, skiing and basketball.

6A b

- 6B 1 a ('she competes in wheelchair races')
 2 b ('just after Hannah was born, her heart stopped twice')
 3 a ('Her parents made sure that they didn't treat her any differently to her brothers')
 4 c ('She ... started ballet classes when she was just three years old')
 5 b ('She broke her first world record in 2010. Then four weeks later, she broke another seven world records in eight days!')
 6 a ('I heard her give a speech at a conference a few years ago and it really motivated me to try to be the best athlete I can be')

WRITING

- 7A 1 consequently
 2 so
 3 As a result
 4 as
 5 because
- 7B See text in Ex 7A for a model.

Lesson 8C

VOCABULARY

- 1A 1 talk (A *talk* is a presentation.)
 2 outline (An *outline* is the main ideas or facts about something.)
 3 key points (The *key points* are the most important ideas.)
 4 slides (*Slides* are pictures or illustrations on a screen.)
 5 illustrate (If you *illustrate* something you make it clear by providing an example.)
 6 subject matter (The *subject matter* is the thing you are talking about.)

- 7 facts and figures (*Facts and figures* are detailed information.)
 8 field (A *field* is a subject that people study or a type of work that they are involved in.)
 9 presenters (*Presenters* are people who give presentations.)
 10 delivery (*Delivery* is the way that you say something.)
 11 engage (If something *engages* your interest or attention, it makes you stay interested.)
 12 argument (An *argument* is a set of reasons that show that something is true or untrue, right or wrong.)

- 1B 1 talk 4 outline
 2 presenter 5 slides
 3 subject

How to ...

- 2A 1 show 5 recap
 2 brings 6 questions
 3 point 7 question
 4 Turning 8 answer

- 2B a 2 b 1 c 4 d 3

PRONUNCIATION

- 3 1 first 4 next
 2 final 5 sum
 3 Turning 6 summarise

SPEAKING

- 4A 1 speak 6 final
 2 idea 7 summarise
 3 point 8 comments
 4 Moving 9 question
 5 next 10 answer

Lesson 8D

READING

- 1A c ('Would you like to become an entrepreneur ...; The advice below could inspire you to take the first steps')
- 1B 1 b ('Successful entrepreneurs are always ready to try again, even after their ideas and pitches have been rejected a hundred times')
 2 d ('All entrepreneurs will make mistakes at some point in their career')
 3 a ('if you want to be successful, you cannot escape hard work')
 4 c ('so it's important to do something that you love')
- 1C 1 T ('Successful entrepreneurs are always ready to try again, even after their ideas and pitches have been rejected a hundred times')
 2 F ('Steve Jobs, former CEO of Apple, said that unlike people who failed in business, successful entrepreneurs had the ability to keep trying to do something difficult')

- 3 F ('Their pitch was rejected by all five investors, with one investor, businesswoman Jenny Campbell, describing it as a 'pasta disaster'.')
- 4 T ('Successful entrepreneurs take responsibility for their mistakes and see failure as a positive experience that they can learn from'.)
- 5 T ('... has been involved in many failed business ideas')
- 6 F ('People often think that successful entrepreneurs are just very lucky, or that they are in the right place at the right time. *Dragons' Den* investor and successful businesswoman Deborah Meaden disagrees')
- 7 T ('He believes that anyone can be a successful entrepreneur, as long as they are willing to work hard.')
- 8 T ('if an entrepreneur has no a passion for what they're doing, their business won't remain successful for very long.')

- 1D 1 perseverance
2 pitch
3 embarrassed
4 goals
5 passion

REVIEW 7-8

GRAMMAR

- 1 1 had (After a reporting verb, the original verb often moves one tense back into the past. In this sentence, the present perfect changes to the past perfect.)
- 2 was (After a reporting verb, the original verb often moves one tense back into the past. In this sentence, the present continuous changes to the past continuous.)
- 3 wouldn't (In reported speech, *won't* becomes *wouldn't*.)
- 4 if (In reported *yes/no* questions, we add *if* or *whether* after the reporting verb and keep the word order the same as for statements.)
- 5 could (In reported speech, *can* becomes *could*.)
- 6 there (In reported speech, *here* becomes *there*.)
- 2 1 have been used (Use the present perfect passive to talk about something that started in the past and continues now.)
- 2 was developed (Use the past simple passive to talk about a completed action in the past.)

- 3 were put (Use the past simple passive to talk about a completed action in the past.)
- 4 is shared (Use the present simple passive to talk about something that happens now.)
- 5 are sent (Use the present simple passive to talk about something that happens now.)
- 6 will be replaced (Use the future passive form here because the sentences says *in the near future*.)
- 3 1 so (We use *suppose so* when we give a positive answer, but we don't really want to do something.)
- 2 go (We use the infinitive to avoid repetition.)
- 3 so (We use *guess so* when we give a positive answer, but we don't really want to agree.)
- 4 hope (We use *hope so* to avoid repetition.)
- 5 to (We use *would love to* to avoid repetition, particularly of a verb.)
- 6 don't

- 4 1 c (Use *if* + past perfect + *would/might/could* + *have* + past participle to form the third conditional.)
- 2 b (Use *shouldn't have* + past participle to talk about things you'd like to be different about the past.)
- 3 a (Use *would/might/could* + *have* + past participle + *if* + past perfect.)
- 4 b (Use *should have* + past participle to talk about things you'd like to be different about the past.)
- 5 1 used to live (use *used to* with state verbs)
- 2 would spend
- 3 would buy
- 4 would sit
- 5 would pack up
- 6 would make
- 7 would sit
- 8 didn't use to have (use *used to* with state verbs)
- 9 would take
- 10 would go

VOCABULARY

- 6 1 b 2 a 3 c 4 b 5 b 6 a
- 7 1 a 2 b 3 c 4 a
5 c 6 b 7 a 8 c
- 8 1 c (Use *confirm* to tell someone that an arrangement is now definite.)
- 2 b (Use *be careful not* + *to* infinitive.)

- 3 a (We cannot use *perfectly* or *totally* with *worried*.)
- 4 c (The phrasal verb *get together* means *meet* or *spend time with*.)
- 5 b (A *field* is a subject that people study or a type of work that they are involved in.)
- 6 a (Use *mastered* to say that someone can do something very well.)
- 9 1 talk 5 time
2 worried 6 figures
3 outline 7 engaged
4 points

- 10 1 b 2 c 3 a 4 b 5 c 6 a

CUMULATIVE REVIEW 1-4

GRAMMAR

- 1 1 bumped into (The past simple is used to describe a completed action in the past.)
- 2 was walking (The past continuous is used to give background information.)
- 3 heard (The past simple is used to describe a completed action in the past that interrupts another activity.)
- 4 turned around (The past simple is used to describe a completed action in the past.)
- 5 was (The past simple is used for state verbs.)
- 6 was travelling (The past continuous is used to describe an activity in the past.)
- 7 decided (The past simple is used to describe a completed action in the past.)
- 8 hadn't / had not seen (The past perfect is used to describe something that happened before another action in the past.)
- 9 finished (The past simple is used to describe a completed action in the past.)
- 10 had (The past simple is used for state verbs.)
- 11 had spent (The past perfect is used to describe something that happened before another action in the past.)
- 12 told (The past simple is used to describe a completed action in the past.)
- 2 1 c (Use the present perfect continuous for activities that began at a point in the past and are still continuing.)
- 2 a (Use the present perfect continuous for activities that began at a point in the past and are still continuing.)
- 3 c (Use the present perfect simple for state verbs.)

- 4 a (Use the present perfect continuous for activities that began at a point in the past and are still continuing.)
- 5 a (Use the past simple for finished actions in the past.)
- 6 b (Use the present perfect simple for state verbs.)
- 7 b (Use the present perfect continuous for activities that began at a point in the past and are still continuing.)
- 8 b (Use the present perfect simple for state verbs.)
- 3 1 which/that (Use *which* or *that* for things. You cannot omit the relative pronoun here because the verb *changed* does not have a subject.)
- 2 where (Use *where* for places.)
- 3 to buy / where we can buy (We can replace a defining relative clause with *to* infinitive. We often use *to* infinitive with a superlative adjective. Use the relative pronoun *where* for places.)
- 4 who took / taking (Use *who* for people. We can replace the relative pronoun and verb in a defining relative clause with verb + *-ing*.)
- 5 whose (Use *whose* for possession.)
- 6 when/– (Use *when* for times. We can omit the relative pronoun here because the relative clause has a subject.)
- 7 that/– (Use *that* for things. We can omit the relative pronoun here because the relative clause has a subject.)
- 4 1 essential to 5 allowed to
2 need 6 are permitted
3 got 7 necessary
4 supposed 8 had

- 5 1 the station is (The word order changes in indirect questions. After the opening phrase, we use the affirmative form.)
- 2 Wouldn't (We use negative questions when we want to check or confirm information.)
- 3 Can (Use *can* not *do*.)
- 4 the film starts (We don't use an auxiliary verb in indirect questions.)
- 5 Could (Use *could* not *did*.)
- 6 Wasn't (We use negative questions when we want to check or confirm information.)

VOCABULARY

- 6 1 leather 4 cool
2 belonged 5 worth
3 stone

- 7 1 up 4 out
2 up 5 up
3 out
- 8 1 jump (If you *jump a queue*, you do not wait your turn.)
- 2 behave (If someone *behaves badly*, they do not act in a correct way.)
- 3 drop (If you *drop litter*, you throw it on the ground.)
- 4 arguing/argumentative (If you *argue* with someone, you disagree with them.)
- 5 hear
- 9 1 unenthusiastic
2 irresponsible
3 uncertain
4 unprofessional
5 unwilling
- 10 1 pretended (If you pretend to do something, you behave as if something is true, even though you know it is not.)
- 2 deceiving (If you deceive someone, you make them believe something is true when it isn't. We can't use *lying* here without *to*.)
- 3 living (The collocation is *live a lie*.)
- 4 doubt (If you doubt something, you wonder if it is true.)
- 5 tell (The collocation is *tell the truth*.)

How to ...

- 11 1 take 8 want
2 message 9 done
3 calling 10 bring
4 reach 11 hear
5 stand 12 happened
6 annoys 13 details
7 drives
- 12 1 need/have 4 whose
2 been 5 was
3 who/that 6 had/got

CUMULATIVE REVIEW 5–8

GRAMMAR

- 1 1 c 2 b 3 a 4 c
5 b 6 c 7 c
- 2 1 get (We use *get used to* + *-ing* form to talk about something we become accustomed to. It is no longer unusual or strange.)
- 2 was (We use *be used to* + noun to talk about something we are accustomed to doing.)
- 3 get (We use *get used to* + *it* to talk about something we become accustomed to. It is no longer unusual or strange.)
- 4 was (We use *be used to* + *-ing* form to talk about something we are accustomed to doing.)

- 5 get (We use *get used to* + noun to talk about something we become accustomed to. It is no longer unusual or strange.)
- 3 1 a (After a reporting verb, the original verb often moves one tense back into the past. In this sentence, the present perfect changes to the past perfect.)
- 2 b (We change personal pronouns and adjectives in reported speech.)
- 3 a (After a reporting verb, the original verb often moves one tense back into the past. In this sentence, the past simple changes to the past perfect.)
- 4 b
- 5 a (After a reporting verb, the original verb often moves one tense back into the past. In this sentence, *will* changes to *would*.)
- 4 1 did 4 be
2 to 5 not
3 so
- 5 1 I'm really tired – I ~~could~~ **should** have gone to bed earlier.
- 2 If ~~I've~~ **I'd** studied more, I would have passed the exam.
- 3 If I had known it was Tina's birthday, I would **have** bought her a present.
- 4 I could have ~~buy~~ **bought** tickets for the concert last week, but I didn't.
- 5 I would have been here on time if the traffic ~~had~~ **hadn't** been so awful.

VOCABULARY

- 6 1 shy (If you are *shy*, you are nervous about meeting new people.)
- 2 confident (If you are *confident*, you are certain of your abilities.)
- 3 direct (If you are *direct*, you say exactly what you think.)
- 4 aggressive (If you are *aggressive*, you behave in an angry or violent way.)
- 5 calm (If you are *calm*, you stay relaxed and don't get stressed.)
- 7 1 an ideal (An *ideal spot* is a perfect place.)
- 2 run-down (If somewhere is *run-down*, it is in bad condition because it has not been looked after.)
- 3 atmosphere (If a place has a *relaxed atmosphere* there is a feeling that the area is peaceful and calm.)
- 4 lively (*Lively nightlife* is busy bars, clubs or restaurants that people go to in the evening in a town or city.)

- 5 historic (*Historic buildings* are old and interesting, such as a 14th-century palace.)
 6 street (The correct collocation is *street* market, not *road* market.)
- 8 1 c
2 e
3 d
4 a
5 b
- 9 1 forward 4 username
2 backed up 5 tag
3 spam 6 inbox
- 10 1 completely/totally
2 totally
3 particularly
4 fairly
5 slightly/extremely
- 11 1 take 4 careful
2 about 5 most
3 pay 6 Take

How to ...

- 12 1 According 9 know
2 from 10 did
3 Basically 11 really
4 short 12 get
5 give 13 brings
6 catch 14 turning
7 check 15 summarise
8 right
- 13 1 a 2 b 3 c 4 c 5 a 6 b

CUMULATIVE REVIEW 1-8

GRAMMAR

- 1 1 to be (Use *to* infinitive after *want*.)
2 reading (Use an *-ing* form after prepositions like *up*.)
3 performing (Use an *-ing* form after prepositions like *of*.)
4 getting (Use an *-ing* form after prepositions like *in*.)
5 moving (Use an *-ing* form after *mean*.)
6 to become (Use *to* infinitive after *hope*.)
7 improving (Use an *-ing* form after prepositions like *on*.)
8 dancing (Use an *-ing* form after *remember* when it means 'have a memory of something'.)
9 playing (Use an *-ing* form after *stop* when it means 'quit doing something'.)
10 dancing (Use an *-ing* form after *go on* when it means 'continue'.)
- 2 1 e (We use the preposition *from* with *apart*.)
2 b (We use *even* to emphasise that something is unusual or surprising.)
- 3 d (We use *not even* to emphasise a surprising negative point.)
4 a (We can use *except* without *for* as a conjunction to join two clauses.)
5 c (We use *not even* to emphasise a surprising negative point.)
- 3 1 unless/even if (We use *unless* to mean if not; we use *even if* for emphasis, to say that something will not change a situation.)
2 In case of (We use *in case of* + noun in formal situations to mean 'if something happens'. It is often about a bad or dangerous situation.)
3 even if (We use *even if* for emphasis, to say that something will not change a situation.)
4 unless (We use *unless* to mean 'if not'.)
5 in case (We use *in case* to talk about being prepared for the possibility that something might happen.)
6 unless (We use *unless* to mean 'if not'.)
- 4 1 do you prefer
2 I prefer
3 would you prefer
4 I'd rather
5 would you rather
6 I'd go
- 5 1 c (We use *was/were going to* to talk about a planned action in the past that didn't happen.)
2 b (We can use *planned to* as an alternative to *was going to*.)
3 c (We use *thought it would be* to talk about the reason for a planned action in the past.)
4 a (We usually use *didn't mean to* to describe when someone does something by accident.)
5 b (We can use verbs, such as *expect* or *wait*, in the past continuous to describe past intentions.)
6 a (We use *intended to* to show a planned action in the past.)
- 6 1 in order to (We use *in order to* + infinitive to introduce purpose clauses.)
2 so as not (We put *not* before *to* in negative purpose clauses: *in order not to*, *so as not to*.)
3 so that (We use *so that* + subject + verb to talk about purpose.)
4 so as to (We use *so as to* + infinitive to introduce purpose clauses.)
5 so that (We use *so that* + subject + verb to talk about purpose.)
- 7 1 had/got (it) cut (We form the causative *have/get* with *have/get* + object + past participle.)
2 have/get (your eyes) tested (We form the causative *have/get* with *have/get* + object + past participle.)
3 have/get (my teeth) checked (We form the causative *have/get* with *have/get* + object + past participle.)
4 got (Gino to) take (use *get* + subject + *to* infinitive when we ask someone to do something, and they do it.)
5 get (someone to) help (use *get* + subject + *to* infinitive when we ask someone to do something, and they do it.)
- 8 1 so (We use *so* + adjective/adverb to show emphasis.)
2 such (We can use *such* + *a* + singular noun to show emphasis.)
3 so (We use *so* + adjective/adverb to show emphasis.)
4 so (We use *so* + adjective/adverb to show emphasis.)
5 such (We can use *such* + *a* + adjective + singular noun to show emphasis.)
6 so (We also use *so* + adjective/adverb + *that* clause to describe something that leads to a result.)
7 so (We use *so* + adjective/adverb to show emphasis.)
8 such (We can use *such* + *a* + adjective + singular noun to show emphasis.)
- 9 1 was written (Use the past simple passive in this sentence because it says the author wrote the book in 1986.)
2 has just been bought (Use the present perfect passive with *just*.)
3 was made (Use the past simple passive to talk about something in the past.)
4 Has (Kai) been given (Use the present perfect passive with *already*.)
5 was promoted (Use the past simple passive because the sentence says *last month*.)
6 is going to be held / will be held / is being held (Use a future passive or present continuous here because the sentence says *next year*.)
7 is being developed (Use the present continuous passive here with *at the moment*.)
8 is spoken (Use the present simple passive to talk about a present truth.)

- 10** 1 c (We *used to* + *to* infinitive. We cannot use *would* here because we don't use *to* with *would*.)
 2 c (We cannot use *would* with *like* here because *like* is a state verb. In negative sentences use *didn't use to*, not *didn't used to*)
 3 b (The adverb *usually* comes after *would* but before *used to*.)
 4 b (We cannot use *would* with state verbs)
 5 c (The adverb *always* comes after *would* but before *used to*.)
 6 c (In negative sentences, use *didn't use to*, not *didn't used to*.)
 7 c (We cannot use *would* with state verbs)
 8 b (The adverb *never* comes before *used to*, but after *would*.)
- 11** 1 spending/having (Use the *-ing* form after *enjoy*.)
 2 such (use *such* + *a* + adjective + singular noun to show emphasis or strong feelings about something.)
 3 been (present simple passive)
 4 to (We use *used to* to talk about past habits.)
 5 so (We use *so that* + subject + verb to talk about purpose.)
 6 than (We use *would rather* + *than* to talk about preference.)

VOCABULARY

- 1** 1 do without (*Do without* is used to say that the speaker does not need one.)
 2 tastes (*Tastes* is used here to describe what the speaker and his wife like and dislike.)
 3 a fan of (*A fan of* is used here to talk about something the speaker likes (or doesn't).)
 4 appreciate (*Appreciate* is used here to talk about understanding how good something is.)
 5 dream (*Dream* house here means an ideal house for the speaker.)
- 2** 1 can't resist (*Can't resist* means you can't stop yourself from doing something that you should not do, even though you want to.)
 2 give up (If you *give something up*, you stop an activity or habit.)
 3 put off (If you *put something off*, you avoid doing it.)
 3 stick (*Stick to something* means you do something you decided or promised to do)
 4 take (If you *take something up* you start a new activity.)

- 3** 1 fault (If something is your *fault*, you are to blame for it.)
 2 bad mood (If you *are in a bad mood*, you do not feel happy.)
 3 feel (if you *don't feel like* doing something, you don't want to do it.)
 4 favour (If you *do someone a favour*, you do something to help them.)
 5 upset (If you *get upset*, you become unhappy.)
- 4** 1 avoid (*Avoid distractions* means to prevent things from stopping you paying attention to what you are doing.)
 2 lose (*Lose concentration* means you stop being focused.)
 3 meet (*Meet deadlines* means you are able to get tasks completed on time.)
 4 keep (*Keep to a routine* means you do the same things at the same time every day.)
 5 deal (*Deal with challenges* means you can handle difficult situations.)
 6 falling (*Fall behind schedule* means you do not get your work done on time.)
 7 getting/to get (*Get something done* means you do it.)

- 5** 1 c (*Temporary* means *short-term* or not *permanent*.)
 2 c (If you have *experience* in something, you know how to do it because you have done it before.)
 3 a (If somebody is *exploited*, they are treated badly.)
 4 b (If you *handle* something, you deal with it.)
 5 b (If you have *responsibility* for something, it is your job to deal with it.)
- 6** 1 slow
 2 location
 3 intelligent
 4 footage
 5 film industry
- 7** 1 viral
 2 biased
 3 strike
 4 rescued
 5 announcement
- 8** 1 refund
 2 deal
 3 brand loyalty
 4 quality
 5 donation
 6 discount

- 9** 1 stable
 2 solid
 3 suitable
 4 superb
 5 decent (it is good enough or fairly good.)
- 10** 1 tough
 2 difficulties
 3 safety
 4 conditions
 5 risk
 6 unpredictable
- 11** 1 c (We use *wonder* to think about something we do not know about.)
 2 b (We use *mention* to talk or write about something without giving many details.)
 3 c (We use *warn* to tell someone that something bad or dangerous may happen.)
 4 a (We use *confirm* to tell someone that an arrangement is now definite.)
 5 b (We use *promise* to tell someone that we will definitely do or provide something or that something will happen.)
- 12** 1 inspired 4 progress
 2 passion 5 deepened
 3 motivated

- 13** 1 talk
 2 points
 3 figures
 4 delivery
 5 matter
 6 slides (or illustrations on a screen.)
 7 illustrate
 8 presenter

How to ...

- 14A** 1 How did that make you feel?
 2 It really gets on my nerves.
 3 So, what will you bring to the company?
 4 Have you been following the story?
 5 So, let me just check I've got this right.
 6 Moving on to my final point.

- 14B** 1 f 2 e 3 d 4 b 5 c 6 a
15 1 a 2 b 3 c 4 a 5 b 6 c